

Sanchez Energy Corp  
Form S-1/A  
November 30, 2011  
Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 30, 2011

Registration No. 333-176613

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**Amendment No. 4**

**to**

**FORM S-1**

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

**UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**SANCHEZ ENERGY CORPORATION**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**1311**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)  
**1111 Bagby Street**

**45-3090102**  
(IRS Employer  
Identification Number)

**Suite 1600**  
**Houston, Texas 77002**  
**(713) 783-8000**

# Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including  
area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Antonio R. Sanchez, III**

**1111 Bagby Street**

**Suite 1600**

**Houston, Texas 77002**

**(713) 783-8000**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

## **Copies to:**

**David P. Elder  
Patrick J. Hurley  
Akin Gump Strauss Hauer & Feld LLP  
1111 Louisiana Street, 44th Floor  
Houston, Texas 77002  
(713) 220-5881**

**Robert G. Reedy  
E. James Cowen  
Porter Hedges LLP  
1000 Main Street, 36th Floor  
Houston, Texas 77002  
(713) 226-6674**

## **Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:**

As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**Table of Contents**

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED NOVEMBER 30, 2011

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

**10,000,000 Shares**

**Sanchez Energy Corporation**

**COMMON STOCK**

Sanchez Energy Corporation is offering 10,000,000 shares of its common stock. This is the initial public offering of our common stock and no public market currently exists for our common stock. We currently estimate that the initial public offering price of our common stock will be between \$24.00 and \$26.00 per share. Our common stock has been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol SN.

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See Risk Factors beginning on page 19.

	Per Share	Total
Initial Public Offering Price	\$	\$
Underwriting Discounts and Commissions	\$	\$
Proceeds, Before Expenses, to Us	\$	\$

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional 1,500,000 shares of common stock from us at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions, within 30 days of the date of this prospectus to cover any over-allotments. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions will be \$ , and our total proceeds, after underwriting discounts and commissions, will be \$ .

**The Securities and Exchange Commission and state securities regulators have not approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of common stock to purchasers on , 2011.

**Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C.**

**Macquarie Capital**

**Simmons & Company**

**International**

**Canaccord Genuity**

**Capital One Southcoast**

**Cowen and Company**

**Stifel Nicolaus Weisel**

, 2011

**Table of Contents**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	19
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	45
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	47
<u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u>	47
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	48
<u>DILUTION</u>	49
<u>THE MARQUIS ACQUISITION</u>	50
<u>SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	53
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	55
<u>BUSINESS AND PROPERTIES</u>	69
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	93
<u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u>	99
<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u>	100
<u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u>	104
<u>SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</u>	109
<u>CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF SHARES OF OUR COMMON STOCK</u>	111
<u>CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS</u>	115
<u>UNDERWRITING AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST</u>	116
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	124
<u>EXPERTS</u>	124
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	124
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-1
<u>APPENDIX A Glossary of Terms</u>	A-1

**Table of Contents**

**You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus we may authorize to be delivered to you. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. We and the underwriters are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted.**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control. Please read **Risk Factors** and **Forward-Looking Statements**.

**Industry and Market Data**

The market data and certain other statistical information used throughout this prospectus are based on independent industry publications, government publications or other published independent sources. Although we believe these third-party sources are reliable and that the information is accurate and complete, we have not independently verified the information nor have we ascertained the underlying economic or operational assumptions relied upon therein.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. Because this summary provides only a brief overview of the key aspects of the offering, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including Risk Factors beginning on page 19, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations beginning on page 55 and the financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. The information presented in this prospectus assumes that the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us, unless otherwise indicated.*

*As used in this prospectus, unless otherwise indicated: (i) the company, we, our, us or similar terms refer collectively to Sanchez Energy Corporation and its operating subsidiaries after giving effect to the formation transactions described under Formation Transactions ; (ii) SOG refers to Sanchez Oil & Gas Corporation, a Delaware corporation; (iii) SEP I refers to Sanchez Energy Partners I, LP, a Delaware limited partnership; (iv) Sanchez Group refers to SOG, SEP I and their affiliates (but excludes the company); (v) SEP Holdings III refers to SEP Holdings III, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a wholly owned subsidiary of SEP I, which will be contributed to us as part of the formation transactions; and (vi) Marquis LLC refers to SN Marquis LLC, the Delaware limited liability company that will be contributed to us by Ross Exploration, Inc., or Ross Exploration, in connection with the Marquis acquisition described below. See Organizational Structure of Sanchez Energy Corporation for additional information.*

*On November 8, 2011, we entered into a contribution agreement with Ross Exploration to acquire, through the acquisition of Marquis LLC, approximately 54,900 net undeveloped acres in Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt Counties of South Texas. This transaction is referred to as the Marquis acquisition throughout this prospectus and is one of the formation transactions described under Formation Transactions. The Marquis acquisition is subject to a limited number of closing conditions, including completion of this offering, and is expected to close immediately after the closing of this offering. See Recent Developments and The Marquis Acquisition. Our net acreage, the number of identified drilling locations and wells, and capital expenditures are presented throughout this prospectus after giving effect to the Marquis acquisition.*

*Our estimated proved reserve information as of December 31, 2010 and June 30, 2011 is based on reports prepared by Ryder Scott Company, L.P., or Ryder Scott, our independent reserve engineers. We have included a glossary of some of the oil and natural gas terms used in this prospectus in Appendix A.*

**Overview**

We are an independent exploration and production company focused on the exploration, acquisition and development of unconventional oil and natural gas resources and recently formed for the purpose of acquiring unconventional oil and natural gas assets, including those that will be contributed to us as part of the formation transactions. We have accumulated approximately 92,000 net leasehold acres in the oil and condensate, or black oil and volatile oil, windows of the Eagle Ford Shale in Gonzales, Zavala, Frio, Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt Counties of South Texas. Approximately 54,900 net acres of the 92,000 net acres are attributable to the properties to be acquired as part of the Marquis acquisition. We use the term black oil to describe a quality of oil with an API gravity of 40° or less and with a gas-to-oil ratio of 500 cubic feet per barrel or less. We use the term volatile oil to describe a quality of oil with an API gravity greater than 40° and with a gas-to-oil ratio of greater than 500 cubic feet per barrel. The majority of our capital expenditure budget for the period from January 2012 through December 2013 will be focused on the development and expansion of our oil focused Eagle Ford Shale acreage and operations. We plan to continue to aggressively pursue additional leasehold and strategic acquisitions in the Eagle Ford Shale.

Our management team and the Sanchez Group have a proven track record in identifying, acquiring, and executing large drilling programs and have operated a wide range of drilling projects over the last 40 years, primarily focused as an operator in the South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas. Various members of the



**Table of Contents**

Sanchez Group have been in the oil and natural gas business since 1972, have drilled or participated in over 900 wells, directly and through joint ventures, and have invested substantial amounts of capital in the oil and natural gas industry. During this period, they have carefully cultivated their relationships with mineral and surface rights owners in and around our South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas, which we believe gives us a competitive advantage in acquiring additional leasehold positions in these areas.

Our Eagle Ford Shale acreage is comprised of approximately 9,400 net acres in Gonzales County, Texas, which we refer to as our Palmetto area, approximately 27,700 net acres in Zavala and Frio Counties, Texas, which we refer to as our Maverick area, and approximately 54,900 net acres in Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt Counties of South Texas included in the Marquis acquisition, which we refer to as the Marquis area. Hilcorp Energy Company, together with its affiliates, or Hilcorp, recently closed the sale of 141,000 net acres in the Eagle Ford Shale, including its 50% ownership interest in our Palmetto area, to Marathon Oil Corporation, or Marathon, for approximately \$3.5 billion, or an average of \$24,822 per net acre, before adjusting for acquired production and reserves and subject to closing adjustments. Marathon is now our 50/50 working interest partner in our Palmetto area, as successor to Hilcorp.

We own all rights and depths on the majority of our Eagle Ford Shale acreage. We believe this acreage to be prospective for other zones, including the Buda Limestone, Austin Chalk and Pearsall Shale formations that lie above and below the Eagle Ford Shale. We are currently evaluating these other zones, which may present us with additional drilling locations. Several of our existing wells are either producing from or have logged pay in the Buda Limestone and the Austin Chalk formations.

In addition, we have approximately 1,250 net acres in the Haynesville Shale in Natchitoches Parish, Louisiana, which are operated by Chesapeake Energy Corporation. We do not currently anticipate spending any capital on our Haynesville acreage in the near future. The majority of our Haynesville leases extend through 2012 and 2013, giving us and our partners the option to accelerate drilling should natural gas prices increase. Finally, we have amassed approximately 82,000 net acres in northern Montana, which we believe may be prospective for the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales.

Our capital expenditure budget for the period from January 2012 through December 2013 is approximately \$413 million, and is anticipated to consist of the following:

Approximately \$350 million for drilling and completing wells in the Eagle Ford Shale;

Approximately \$50 million for expansion of our Eagle Ford Shale acreage position; and

Approximately \$13 million for construction of central facilities for our Eagle Ford Shale acreage.

The following table presents summary data for each of our primary project areas as of September 30, 2011, unless otherwise indicated:

		Net Acreage	Identified Drilling Locations <sup>(1)</sup>		Capital Expenditure Budget from January 2012 through December 2013			Estimated Net Proved Reserves <sup>(2)</sup> (mmboe)
			Gross	Net	Gross Wells	Net Wells	Drilling Capex (in millions)	
Palmetto	Gonzalés <sup>3)</sup>	9,392	156	76	39	19	\$ 165	2.9
Maverick	Zavala, Frio	27,711	285	230	18	9	50	0.1
Marquis	Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt	54,868	457	457	18	18	135	-
Total Eagle Ford Shale		91,971	898	763	75	46	\$ 350	3.0
Haynesville Shale		1,252	60	15	-	-	-	0.2

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales	82,274	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>175,497</b>	<b>958</b>	<b>778</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>\$ 350</b>	<b>3.2</b>

## **Table of Contents**

(1) Total identified drilling locations are calculated using approximately 120 acre spacing in our Eagle Ford Shale areas and approximately 80 acre spacing in our Haynesville Shale area on the undeveloped portion of our acreage. We are currently evaluating our acreage in the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales and have not identified any drilling locations on that acreage.

(2) Based on Ryder Scott estimated proved reserve report as of June 30, 2011.

(3) In our Palmetto area, we have 19 gross (9.5 net) locations that are classified as proved undeveloped at June 30, 2011. We plan to drill all of those proved undeveloped locations within the next five years.

The table above identifies a total of up to 958 gross (778 net) drilling locations, of which over 90% are located in our Eagle Ford Shale acreage position. Our Ryder Scott estimated proved reserve report dated as of June 30, 2011 attributed proved undeveloped reserves to 20 gross locations of these total identified locations, one of which was placed on production subsequent to June 30, 2011. In addition, this reserve report attributed probable undeveloped reserves to 84 gross locations and possible undeveloped reserves to 75 gross locations.

## **Our Properties**

### **Eagle Ford Shale**

The Eagle Ford Shale is one of the fastest growing unconventional shale trends in North America. According to the Smith Weekly Rig Count, since January 2010, the rig count in the Eagle Ford Shale has grown 659% from 27 rigs to 205 rigs as of November 11, 2011. Based on a recent study by the Society of Petroleum Engineers, the aerial extent of the trend is thought to be approximately 11 million acres. Based on publicly available information, we believe that average drilling and completion costs in the trend have ranged between \$5.5 million and \$9.5 million per well with average estimated ultimate recoveries, or EURs, ranging from 225,000 to 850,000 boe per well, and initial 30-day average production has ranged between 200 to 2,000 boe/d per well. There have been a number of recent publicly-reported transactions in the trend that have yielded per acre valuations ranging from approximately \$5,000 per acre to \$25,000 per acre. Based on our experience and that of other companies operating in this trend, we believe that the Eagle Ford Shale can be characterized as having low geologic risks and repeatable drilling opportunities.

In the Eagle Ford Shale, we have assembled approximately 92,000 net acres with an average working interest of approximately 85%. Using approximately 120 acre well-spacing for horizontal well development, we believe that there could be up to 898 gross (763 net) locations for potential future drilling on our acreage. Consistent with other operators in this area, we plan to perform multi-stage hydraulic fracturing with 12 to 20 stages on each lateral well. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$350 million on drilling 75 gross (46 net) wells on our Eagle Ford Shale acreage.

In our Palmetto area, we have approximately 9,400 net acres in Gonzales County, Texas with an average working interest of approximately 49%. We believe that our Palmetto acreage lies in the volatile oil window where we anticipate drilling, completion and facilities costs on our acreage to be between \$7.5 million and \$9.5 million per well based on publicly available information. We have participated in the drilling of four gross wells on our acreage that had an average initial 30-day per well choke restricted production rate of 788 boe/d (665 bopd and 737 mcf/d). We have identified up to 156 gross (76 net) locations based on 120 acre spacing for potential future drilling in our Palmetto area. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$165 million to drill 39 gross (19 net) wells in our Palmetto area.

In our Maverick area, we have approximately 27,700 net operated acres in Zavala and Frio Counties, Texas with an average working interest of approximately 81%. We believe that our Maverick acreage lies in the black oil window, where we anticipate drilling, completion and facilities costs on our acreage to be between \$5.5 million and \$6.5 million per well based on publicly available information. We have identified up to 285 gross (230 net) locations based on 120 acre spacing for potential future drilling on our Maverick acreage.

## **Table of Contents**

We have drilled one horizontal well that had an initial 30-day average production rate of 242 bopd. We are currently drilling one vertical well to also test the feasibility of a vertical development program and compare horizontal and vertical completion economic returns. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$50 million to drill 18 gross (9 net) wells in our Maverick area.

In our Marquis area, we have approximately 54,900 net operated acres, the majority of which are in southwest Fayette and northeast Lavaca Counties, Texas with a 100% working interest. We believe that our Marquis acreage lies in the volatile oil window where we anticipate drilling, completion and facilities costs on our acreage to be between \$6.5 million and \$8.5 million per well based on publicly available information. We have identified up to 457 gross and net locations based on 120 acre spacing for potential future drilling on our Marquis acreage. Other operators in this project area have recently reported initial per well production rates of 1,000 to 1,200 boe/d. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$135 million to drill 18 gross (18 net) wells in our Marquis area. Our net acreage, the number of identified drilling locations and wells, and capital expenditures are presented throughout this prospectus after giving effect to the Marquis acquisition.

### **Haynesville Shale**

We have assembled approximately 1,250 net acres in Natchitoches Parish, Louisiana that are prospective for the Haynesville Shale. We have an average working interest of approximately 25% and the operator on our Haynesville Shale acreage is Chesapeake Energy Corporation. Three gross wells have been drilled to date, and we have participated in one of those wells. We believe that our acreage position is in the core of the Haynesville Shale fairway. We anticipate drilling, completion and facilities costs on our acreage to be between \$8.0 and \$10.0 million per well. We have identified 60 gross and 15 net locations for potential future drilling on our acreage. We do not currently anticipate spending any capital on our Haynesville Shale acreage in the near term. The majority of our Haynesville Shale leases extend through 2012 and 2013, giving us and our partners the option to accelerate drilling should natural gas prices increase.

### **Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales**

We have acquired approximately 82,000 net acres in Lewis and Clark, Meagher, and Cascade Counties of Montana that we believe may be prospective for the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales. We plan to monitor industry activity in our area as we develop our plans. Our lease terms are for five years with an option to renew for another five years at \$10 per acre, giving us time to allow industry activity to develop the trend before we devote significant drilling capital to our acreage position.

## **Our Business Strategies**

Our primary business objective is to increase stockholder value by building reserves, production and cash flows at an attractive return on invested capital. To achieve our objective, we intend to execute the following business strategies:

*Aggressively Develop Our Eagle Ford Shale Leasehold Positions.* We intend to aggressively drill and develop our acreage position to maximize the value of our resource potential. The up to 898 gross (763 net) locations for potential future drilling that we have identified in our Eagle Ford Shale area will be our primary targets in the near term as we believe the Eagle Ford Shale to be the highest rate of return project that we currently possess. We anticipate drilling 75 gross (46 net) wells through December 2013 with an aggregate drilling and completion capital expenditure budget of approximately \$350 million.

*Pursue Strategic Acquisitions and Grow Our Leasehold Position in the Eagle Ford Shale and Seek Entry into New Basins.* We believe that we will be able to identify and acquire additional

**Table of Contents**

acreage and producing assets in the Eagle Ford Shale. We recently entered into a definitive agreement to acquire approximately 54,900 net acres from Ross Exploration for approximately \$89 million in cash, subject to adjustment, and \$20 million in shares of our common stock, or 800,000 shares of our common stock assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range on the cover page of this prospectus), and a previously conveyed overriding royalty interest in what is now our Marquis area. By leveraging our longstanding relationships in South Texas, we plan on continuing to expand our Eagle Ford Shale acreage position at what we believe to be attractive valuations, and we have budgeted \$50 million for additional leasehold acquisitions in the Eagle Ford Shale for the period between January 2012 and December 2013. We also plan to selectively target additional domestic basins that would allow us to employ our strategies on large undeveloped acreage positions similar to our Eagle Ford Shale acreage.

*Leverage our Relationship with Our Affiliates to Expand Unconventional Oil Assets.* Our largest stockholder is controlled by certain members of the Sanchez Group. Various members of the Sanchez Group have drilled or participated in over 900 wells, directly and through joint ventures, and have invested substantial amounts of capital in the oil and natural gas industry since 1972. During this period, they have carefully cultivated their relationships with mineral and surface rights owners in and around our South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas and compiled an extensive technological database, which we believe gives us a competitive advantage in acquiring additional leasehold positions in these areas. We will have access to the unrestricted, proprietary portions of the technological database related to our properties, and SOG will otherwise be required to interpret and use the database, to the extent relating to our properties for our benefit. The majority of the database covers the South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas and includes more than 6,400 square miles of 3D seismic data and 48,000 miles of 2D seismic data used for regional interpretation, 395,000 well logs, 13,000 LAS files and 30,000 scanned well documents, as well as a fully integrated suite of the latest interpretive geologic software. We plan on leveraging our affiliates' expertise, industry relationships and size to opportunistically expand reserves and our leasehold positions in the Eagle Ford Shale and other onshore unconventional oil resources.

*Enhance Returns by Focusing on Operational and Cost Efficiencies.* We are focused on continuous improvement of our operating measures and have significant experience in successfully converting early-stage resource opportunities into cost-efficient development projects. We believe the magnitude and concentration of our acreage within our project areas provide us with the opportunity to capture economies of scale, including the ability to drill multiple wells from a single drilling pad, utilizing centralized production and fluid handling facilities and reducing the time and cost of rig mobilization.

*Adopt and Employ Leading Drilling and Completion Techniques.* We are focused on enhancing our drilling and completion techniques to maximize recovery. Industry techniques with respect to drilling and completion have significantly evolved over the last several years, resulting in increased initial production rates and recoverable hydrocarbons per well through the implementation of longer laterals and more tightly spaced fracturing stimulation stages. We continuously evaluate industry drilling results and monitor the results of other operators to improve our operating practices, and we expect our drilling and completion techniques will continue to evolve.

*Maintain Substantial Financial Liquidity to Capitalize on Opportunity and Limit Commodity Price Volatility.* Following the completion of this offering and the other transactions described under Formation Transactions, we will have approximately \$92 million in cash, assuming

---

**Table of Contents**

an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and no outstanding indebtedness. We believe this strong liquidity position will allow us to grow production and proved reserves, to capitalize on acreage acquisition opportunities and to weather any potential volatility in commodity prices. We currently expect that the net proceeds from this offering and our expected cash flows from operations will not require us to obtain any material debt financing to finance our planned capital expenditure program through December 2013. However, we anticipate that we will arrange a borrowing facility in the future to increase our available liquidity options.

**Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that the following competitive strengths will allow us to successfully execute our business strategies:

*Geographically Concentrated Leasehold Position in One of North America's Leading Unconventional Oil Resource Trends.* We have assembled a current leasehold position of approximately 92,000 net leasehold acres in the Eagle Ford Shale, which we believe to be one of the highest rates of return unconventional oil and natural gas areas in North America. Our geographically concentrated acreage position allows us to establish economies of scale with respect to drilling, production, operating and administrative costs in addition to further leveraging our base of technical expertise in our project areas. We believe that offset operator activity and well results around our project areas have significantly de-risked our acreage positions such that we believe that there are low geologic risks and repeatable drilling opportunities across our acreage position.

*Large, Multi-Year Inventory.* We have an inventory of up to 898 gross (763 net) locations for potential future drilling on our Eagle Ford Shale acreage position and 60 gross (15 net) locations for potential future drilling on our Haynesville acreage position. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan on drilling 75 gross (46 net) wells on our Eagle Ford Shale acreage. The drilling and completion of these wells would represent approximately 8% of the total gross identified locations and approximately 6% of the total net identified locations on our Eagle Ford Shale acreage. As the industry continues to refine drilling and completion technologies, we may be able to enhance total recovery and inventory through the drilling of in-fill locations on our acreage positions. In addition, we have amassed approximately 82,000 net acres in Lewis and Clark, Meagher, and Cascade Counties of Montana that we believe may be prospective for the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales. If we are successful in developing this acreage, we could materially expand our multi-year inventory.

*Our Relationship with Members of the Sanchez Group and Our Services Agreement Provide Us with Extensive Technical Expertise and Access to Long Standing Relationships with Mineral Owners.* Certain members of the Sanchez Group have been in the oil and natural gas business since 1972 and have drilled or participated in over 900 wells, directly and through joint ventures, in and around our South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas. This long operating history in the basins in which we operate provides us with extensive knowledge of the basins and the ability to leverage longstanding relationships with mineral owners. We believe that this expertise and these relationships, together with our services agreement, should allow us to develop our assets efficiently and increase our acreage position.

*Significant Financial Flexibility.* Following the completion of this offering and the other transactions described under Formation Transactions, we will have approximately \$92 million in cash, assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint

---

**Table of Contents**

of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and no outstanding indebtedness. We will use this cash to fund our capital expenditures, and, in particular, our drilling, exploration and acquisition programs through December 2013, our other operating expenses, and for general corporate purposes. We currently expect that the net proceeds from this offering and our expected cash flows from operations will not require us to obtain any material debt financing to finance our planned capital expenditure program through December 2013. However, we anticipate that we will arrange a borrowing facility in the future to increase our available liquidity options.

**Eagle Ford Shale Well Results**

In July 2011, we completed our first Maverick area Eagle Ford horizontal well, the Alpha Ware #1H, in Zavala County, Texas. This well was a 6,513 foot lateral well and was completed using a 20 stage hydraulic fracture stimulation. The 30-day average initial production rate from this well was 242 bopd. Through October 10, 2011, the Alpha Ware #1H has produced a total of approximately 14,262 bo. We are the operator of the well and have a 60% working interest in the well.

In February 2011, we completed our fourth Eagle Ford horizontal well in our Palmetto area, the Barnhart #4H, in Gonzales County, Texas. This well was a 5,507 foot lateral well and was completed using a 16 stage hydraulic fracture stimulation. The 30-day average initial production rate from this well was 893 boe/d (713 bopd and 1,080 mcf/d) using a 15/64 inch restricted choke. Through October 10, 2011, the Barnhart #4H has produced a total of approximately 153,066 boe (115,815 bo and 223,507 mcf). We have a 50% working interest in the well.

In November 2010, we completed our third Eagle Ford horizontal well in our Palmetto area, the Barnhart #3H, in Gonzales County, Texas. This well was a 5,320 foot lateral well and was completed using a 16 stage hydraulic fracture stimulation. The 30-day average initial production rate from this well was 663 boe/d (618 bopd and 271 mcf/d) using a 15/64 inch restricted choke. Through October 10, 2011, the Barnhart #3H has produced a total of approximately 99,843 boe (94,510 bo and 31,995 mcf). We have a 50% working interest in the well.

In October 2010, we completed our second Eagle Ford horizontal well in our Palmetto area, the Barnhart #2H, in Gonzales County, Texas. This well was a 5,100 foot lateral well and was completed using a 12 stage hydraulic fracture stimulation. The 30-day average initial production rate from this well was 1,102 boe/d (880 bopd and 1,330 mcf/d) using a 13/64 inch restricted choke. Through October 10, 2011, the Barnhart #2H has produced a total of approximately 153,268 boe (117,945 bo and 211,935 mcf). We have a 50% working interest in the well.

In July 2010, we completed our first Eagle Ford horizontal well in our Palmetto area, the Barnhart #1H, in Gonzales County, Texas. This well was a 3,902 foot lateral well and was completed using a 12 stage hydraulic fracture stimulation. The 30-day average initial production rate from this well was 491 boe/d (447 bopd and 268 mcf/d) using a 17/64 inch restricted choke. Through October 10, 2011, the Barnhart #1H has produced a total of approximately 77,504 boe (66,856 bo and 63,886 mcf). We have a 50% working interest in the well.

**Recent Developments**

On November 8, 2011, we entered into a contribution agreement, or the Marquis Contribution Agreement, with Ross Exploration to acquire Marquis LLC, which owns a 100% working interest and an approximate 75% net revenue interest in approximately 54,900 net acres in Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt Counties of South Texas. We have agreed to pay Ross Exploration approximately \$89 million in cash, subject to customary pre- and post-closing adjustments (and exclusive of certain costs and expenses for which we have agreed to reimburse Ross Exploration in cash at closing), and \$20 million in shares of our common stock, or 800,000 shares of our common stock assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). The acreage that we are acquiring is subject to an overriding royalty interest that was previously conveyed by Ross Exploration to an affiliate as part of the transactions contemplated by the

## **Table of Contents**

Marquis Contribution Agreement. Approximately 48,600 net acres are located in what we believe to be the volatile oil window of the Eagle Ford Shale in southwest Fayette and northeast Lavaca Counties, Texas. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$135 million to drill 18 gross (18 net) wells in our Marquis area. See [The Marquis Acquisition](#) for additional information.

Since the end of the third quarter of 2011, we have drilled our fifth and sixth Eagle Ford Shale horizontal wells in our Palmetto area, the Barnhart #5H and #6H, in Gonzales County, Texas. We are currently finishing completion activities on these two wells and expect them to commence production in December 2011.

### **Our Principal Business Relationships**

SEP I will be our largest stockholder following consummation of this offering and the other transactions described under [Formation Transactions](#), holding approximately 67.3% of our post-offering outstanding common stock, assuming an initial offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and that the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option. SEP I was formed in late 2007 in order to facilitate the expansion of exploration activities previously begun in the early 2000 s by SOG and several independent parties to joint exploration agreements. SOG and the other parties contributed their assets to the newly formed SEP I and a second phase of equity fundraising was completed in early 2008. As a result, SOG and its affiliates became the largest limited partner in SEP I as well as its general partner. Collectively, SOG and its affiliates own approximately 24% of the limited partnership interests in SEP I. The unconventional assets acquired by SEP I are being contributed to us in exchange for cash and common stock in the transactions described under [Formation Transactions](#).

Immediately following the consummation of this offering, SEP I will own a majority of our outstanding shares and, except for the [lock-up](#) period described under [Underwriting and Conflicts of Interest](#), SEP I will not be subject to any contractual obligation to maintain its ownership in us. For more information on the potential effects of a disposition of our common stock by SEP I, please read [Risk Factors - Risks Relating to This Offering](#). A substantial portion of our total outstanding shares may be sold into the market. This could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

### **Our Relationship with SOG and Other Members of the Sanchez Group**

SOG, headquartered in Houston, Texas, is a private full service oil and natural gas company engaged in the exploration and development of oil and natural gas primarily in the South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas on behalf of its affiliates. SOG provides all the employee support to SEP I and other members of the Sanchez Group under the terms of a management services agreement and will provide similar services for us. SOG, as it is known today, had its beginnings in 1972, when A. R. Sanchez, Sr., A. R. Sanchez, Jr. and a group of other partners from Houston and Laredo, Texas, drilled their first well on the Hereford Ranch in Webb County, Texas. A.R. Sanchez Jr. is also the founder, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of SOG. He has over 38 years of experience in the oil and natural gas industry and was involved in the discovery of several major oil and natural gas fields in Texas, including Bob West, Hereford, George West, Escobas, Highlands, La Sal Vieja, and Palmetto Eagle Ford fields. SOG s major areas of activity have been in the onshore Gulf Coast, Mid-Continent and Rocky Mountain regions. Since 1972, various members of the Sanchez Group have participated in and managed the drilling of over 900 wells, investing a substantial amount of capital in, among other things, well costs, seismic and acreage.

SOG has approximately 70 permanent employees and numerous contract professionals. These individuals are experienced energy professionals with expertise in finance and operations and broad technical skills in the oil and natural gas business. In connection with the ongoing business of SOG, its employees review a large number of potential acquisitions and are involved in decisions relating to the acquisition and disposition of oil and natural gas assets by the various portfolio companies in which SOG owns interests, including SEP I.



## **Table of Contents**

Although there is no obligation to do so, to the extent consistent with their fiduciary duties and other obligations to the investors and other parties associated with SOG, SOG and its affiliates may refer to us or allow us to participate in new acquisitions by its portfolio companies and may cause its portfolio companies to contribute or sell oil and natural gas assets to us in transactions that would be beneficial to all parties. Given this potential alignment of interests and the overlapping ownership of the management of SOG, SEP I and other members of the Sanchez Group and us, we believe that we will benefit from the collective expertise of the employees of SOG, their extensive network of industry relationships, and the access to potential acquisition opportunities that would not otherwise be available to us. For a summary of the process by which such mutually agreeable prices will be determined, please read **Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions** **Review, Approval or Ratification of Transactions with Related Persons**.

### **Risk Factors**

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider and read carefully all of the risks and uncertainties described in **Risk Factors** beginning on page 19, together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus, including the financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus before deciding to invest in our common stock.

### **Formation Transactions**

Immediately after the closing of this offering, the following transactions, which we refer to as the formation transactions, will occur:

SEP I will contribute to us 100% of the limited liability company interests of SEP Holdings III, which owns interests in unconventional oil and natural gas assets consisting of undeveloped leasehold, proved oil and natural gas reserves and related equipment and other assets, referred to collectively herein as our properties.

In exchange for the limited liability company interests described above and as further described in **Use of Proceeds**, we will pay SEP I \$50 million from the proceeds of this offering and issue to SEP I 22.2 million shares of our common stock assuming that 800,000 shares of our common stock are issued to Ross Exploration as described in the fourth bullet below. Since the total number of shares that we will issue to SEP I and Ross Exploration in the formation transactions is fixed, an increase or decrease in the initial public offering price per share of our common stock would cause the number of shares issued to Ross Exploration to decrease or increase and the number of shares issued to SEP I to correspondingly increase or decrease.

We will enter into a services agreement and other related agreements with SOG, pursuant to which SOG (directly or through its subsidiaries) will agree to provide us with the services and data that we believe are necessary to manage, operate and grow our business and we will agree to reimburse SOG for all direct and indirect costs incurred on our behalf.

We will acquire 100% of the limited liability company interests of Marquis LLC, which owns approximately 54,900 net acres in Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt Counties of South Texas. In exchange for the limited liability company interests of Marquis LLC and as further described in **Use of Proceeds**, we will pay Ross Exploration approximately \$89 million in cash, subject to adjustment, from the proceeds of the offering and issue to Ross Exploration \$20 million in shares of our common stock, or 800,000 shares of our common stock assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). The acreage that we are acquiring is subject to an overriding royalty interest that was previously conveyed by Ross Exploration to an affiliate as part of the transactions contemplated by the Marquis Contribution Agreement.

**Table of Contents**

To the extent the underwriters exercise their option to purchase up to an additional 1,500,000 shares of common stock from us, the number of shares of common stock issued to SEP I (as reflected in the second bullet above) will decrease by one-half of the aggregate number of shares of common stock purchased by the underwriters pursuant to such exercise and the number of shares of common stock issued to the public will increase by the aggregate number of shares of common stock purchased by the underwriters pursuant to such exercise. In addition, one-half of the net proceeds from any exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock will be paid to SEP I. The number of shares of common stock SEP I is expected to hold after completion of this offering, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us, is presented after giving effect to the issuance of 750,000 shares of common stock to SEP I at the expiration of the 30-day option period, unless otherwise indicated. This payment of net proceeds and/or issuance of shares of common stock to SEP I is intended to represent a portion of the consideration paid to SEP I for its contribution of all the limited liability company interests in SEP Holdings III to us.

For additional information, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" and "The Marquis Acquisition."

**Organizational Structure of Sanchez Energy Corporation**

The diagram below illustrates our organizational structure based on total shares outstanding after giving effect to this offering and the related formation transactions and assumes that the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option to purchase additional shares.

**Table of Contents**

**Principal Executive Offices and Internet Address**

Our principal executive offices are located at 1111 Bagby Street, Suite 1600, Houston, Texas 77002. Our telephone number is (713) 783-8000. Our website will be located at [www.sanchezenergycorp.com](http://www.sanchezenergycorp.com) following the completion of this offering. We expect to make available our periodic reports and other information filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, free of charge through our website, as soon as reasonably practicable after those reports and other information are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Information on our website or any other website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and does not constitute a part of this prospectus.

**Table of Contents**

**The Offering**

Common stock offered by us	10,000,000 shares.
	11,500,000 shares, if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full.
Common stock outstanding after this offering <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	33,000,000 shares (33,750,000 shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full).
Use of proceeds	<p>We will receive net proceeds of approximately \$231 million from the sale of the common stock offered by us, assuming an initial offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and after deducting estimated expenses and underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$19 million. We intend to use \$50 million of the net proceeds as partial consideration (together with our issuance to SEP I of 22.2 million shares of our common stock assuming that 800,000 shares of our common stock are issued for the acquisition of the limited liability company interests in Marquis LLC) for the contribution by SEP I of the limited liability company interests in SEP Holdings III. We intend to use approximately \$89 million of the net proceeds as partial consideration (together with the issuance of 800,000 shares of our common stock assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range on the cover page of this prospectus)) for the acquisition of the limited liability company interests in Marquis LLC. Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the public offering price would increase (decrease) our net proceeds by approximately \$9.4 million.</p> <p>We intend to use the remaining net proceeds of approximately \$92 million and one-half of the net proceeds from the exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional common stock from us to fund our capital expenditures, and, in particular, our drilling, exploration and acquisition programs through December 2013, our other operating expenses, and for general corporate purposes. The remaining one-half of the net proceeds from any exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock will be paid to SEP I and the number of shares of common stock issued to SEP I will decrease by one-half the aggregate number of shares of common stock purchased by the underwriters pursuant to such exercise. See Use of Proceeds .</p>
Dividend policy	We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock. See Dividend Policy.

**Table of Contents**

Risk factors

You should carefully read and consider the information beginning on page 19 of this prospectus set forth under the heading **Risk Factors** and all other information set forth in this prospectus before deciding to invest in our common stock.

Conflicts of interest

SEP I will use more than 5% of the net proceeds of this offering that it receives as part of the formation transactions to repay indebtedness owed by it to affiliates of the underwriters that are lenders under its credit agreement. See **Use of Proceeds**. Accordingly, this offering will be made in compliance with the applicable provisions of Rule 5121 of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. This rule requires that a qualified independent underwriter meeting certain standards participate in the preparation of the registration statement and prospectus and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. Simmons & Company International has agreed to act as a qualified independent underwriter within the meaning of Rule 5121 in connection with this offering. See **Underwriting and Conflicts of Interest Conflicts of Interest**.

Exchange listing

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol **SN**.

- (1) The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering excludes 3,960,000 shares of common stock expected to be reserved for issuance under our Long Term Incentive Plan. See **Management Long Term Incentive Plan**.
- (2) If the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us, we will issue 750,000 shares of common stock to SEP I at the expiration of the 30-day option period resulting in 33,000,000 shares of common stock outstanding after this offering. To the extent the underwriters partially exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock, the number of shares of common stock purchased by the underwriters pursuant to such exercise will be issued to the public and one-half of the remainder of the shares of common stock subject to the option, if any, will be issued to SEP I at the expiration of the 30-day option period.

**Table of Contents****Summary Financial Data**

The following table sets forth our summary financial data. The summary financial data as of December 31, 2009 and 2010 and for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010 are derived from our audited historical financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical financial data as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011 are derived from our unaudited historical financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The results of operations for the interim periods are not necessarily indicative of operating results for the entire year or any future period.

Our historical financial statements have been prepared on a carve-out basis from the accounts of SEP I. These carve-out financial statements include all assets, liabilities and results of operations of the unconventional oil and natural gas properties and related assets to be contributed to us by SEP I for the periods presented.

You should read the following table in conjunction with Formation Transactions, Use of Proceeds, Selected Financial Data, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our historical financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. Among other things, those historical financial statements include more detailed information regarding the basis of presentation for the following information.

The following table presents a non-GAAP financial measure, Adjusted EBITDA, which we use in evaluating the financial performance and liquidity of our business. This measure is not calculated or presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. We explain this measure below and reconcile it to the most directly comparable financial measures calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP.

	Year Ended December 31,			Nine Months Ended	
	2008	2009	2010	2010	2011
	(in thousands)				
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>					
Total revenues	\$ -	\$ 241	\$ 4,553	\$ 1,465	\$ 9,870
Total operating costs and expenses	\$ 1,247	\$ 196	\$ 7,311	\$ 4,584	\$ 8,028
Operating income (loss)	\$ (1,247)	\$ 45	\$ (2,758)	\$ (3,119)	\$ 1,842
Net income (loss)	\$ (1,247)	\$ 45	\$ (2,758)	\$ (3,119)	\$ 3,400
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>					
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (1,247)	\$ (1,612)	\$ (1,328)	\$ (2,794)	\$ 4,607
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>					
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (1,247)	\$ (1,710)	\$ (3,777)	\$ (3,140)	\$ 2,198
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	\$ (14,197)	\$ 2,734	\$ (7,925)	\$ (9,101)	\$ (10,917)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ 15,444	\$ (1,024)	\$ 11,702	\$ 12,240	\$ 8,719

	As of December 31,		As of September 30, 2011	
	2009	2010	Historical	Pro Forma As Adjusted for This Offering (Unaudited)
	(in thousands)			
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 92,335
Working capital (deficit)	\$ 59	\$ (1,818)	\$ (379)	\$ 92,110
Total assets	\$ 13,275	\$ 26,764	\$ 39,681	\$ 240,277
Parent net investment/stockholders' equity	\$ 13,218	\$ 22,162	\$ 34,719	\$ 235,470



**Table of Contents**

**Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

We include in this prospectus the non-GAAP financial measure Adjusted EBITDA and provide reconciliations of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss) and net cash provided by (used in) operating activities, our most directly comparable financial performance and liquidity measures calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. We define Adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss):

Plus:

- i Interest expense, including realized and unrealized losses on interest rate derivative contracts;
- i Income tax expense (benefit);
- i Depreciation, depletion, and amortization;
- i Accretion of asset retirement obligations;
- i Loss (gain) on settlement of asset retirement obligations;
- i Loss (gain) on sale of oil and natural gas properties;
- i Unrealized losses on derivatives;
- i Impairment of oil and natural gas properties; and
- i Other non-recurring items that we deem appropriate.

Less:

- i Interest income;
- i Unrealized gains on derivatives; and
- i Other non-recurring items that we deem appropriate.

Adjusted EBITDA will be used as a supplemental financial measure by our management and by external users of our financial statements, such as investors, commercial banks and others, to assess:



our operating performance as compared to that of other companies and partnerships in our industry, without regard to financing methods, capital structure or historical cost basis; and

our ability to incur and service debt and fund capital expenditures.

Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered an alternative to net income, operating income, cash flow from operating activities or any other measure of financial performance or liquidity presented in accordance with GAAP. Our Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of another company because all companies may not calculate Adjusted EBITDA in the same manner. The following tables present our calculation of Adjusted EBITDA, a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss) and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities for each of the periods indicated.

**Table of Contents****Calculation of and Reconciliation of Net Income (Loss) to Adjusted EBITDA**

	Year Ended December 31,			Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2008	2009	2010	2010	2011
	(in thousands)				
Net income (loss)	\$ (1,247)	\$ 45	\$ (2,758)	\$ (3,119)	\$ 3,400
Depreciation, depletion, and amortization	-	415	1,428	324	2,761
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	-	0	2	1	4
Unrealized gain on derivatives	-	-	-	-	(1,558)
Gain on sale of oil and natural gas properties	-	(2,686)	-	-	-
Impairment of properties	-	614	-	-	-
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (1,247)	\$ (1,612)	\$ (1,328)	\$ (2,794)	\$ 4,607

**Reconciliation of Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities to Adjusted EBITDA**

	Year Ended December 31,			Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2008	2009	2010	2010	2011
	(in thousands)				
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (1,247)	\$ (1,710)	\$ (3,777)	\$ (3,140)	\$ 2,198
Net change in operating assets and liabilities	-	98	2,449	346	2,409
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (1,247)	\$ (1,612)	\$ (1,328)	\$ (2,794)	\$ 4,607

**Table of Contents****Summary Reserve and Operating Data**

The following tables present summary data with respect to our estimated net proved oil and natural gas reserves as of June 30, 2011, which is based on a report that has been prepared by Ryder Scott. These reserve estimates were prepared in accordance with the SEC's rules regarding oil and natural gas reserve reporting that are currently in effect. The following tables also contain certain summary information regarding production and operating data with respect to such properties for the periods presented. For further information regarding the calculation of the standardized measure (and the effect of income taxes), see Unaudited Supplementary Information included in the financial statements elsewhere in this prospectus.

Please read Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Business and Properties Oil and Natural Gas Reserves and Production, and Risk Factors in evaluating the material presented below.

	<b>As of June 30, 2011 (Unaudited)</b>
<b>Estimated Proved Reserves</b>	
Oil (mbo)	2,596.1
Natural gas (mmcf)	3,889.3
Total (mboe) <sup>(1)</sup>	3,244.3
Proved developed (mboe)	646.9
Proved undeveloped (mboe)	2,597.5
Proved developed reserves as a percentage of total proved reserves	19.9%
Standardized measure (in millions) <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 69.5
<b>Oil and Natural Gas Prices<sup>(3)</sup></b>	
Oil NYMEX WTI per bo	\$ 90.09
Natural gas NYMEX Henry Hub per mmbtu	\$ 4.21

- (1) One boe is equal to six mcf of natural gas or one bo of oil or natural gas liquids, or NGLs, based on an approximate energy equivalency. This is a physical correlation and does not reflect a value or price relationship between the commodities.
- (2) Standardized measure is the present value of estimated future net revenues to be generated from the production of proved reserves, determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC without giving effect to non-property related expenses, such as general and administrative expenses, interest expense, or to depletion, depreciation and amortization. The future cash flows are discounted using an annual discount rate of 10%. Standardized measure does not give effect to derivative transactions. We expect to hedge a portion of our future estimated production from total proved reserves. Prior to the closing of this offering, we will not be treated as a taxable entity for federal income tax purposes. Future calculation of the standardized measure will include the effects of income taxes on future net revenues. For further discussion of income taxes, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.
- (3) Our estimated net proved reserves and related standardized measure were determined using average index prices for oil and natural gas, without giving effect to derivative contracts, held constant throughout the life of our properties. The unweighted arithmetic average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior twelve months were \$90.09/bo for oil and \$4.21/mmbtu for natural gas at June 30, 2011. These prices were adjusted by lease for quality, transportation fees, geographical differentials, marketing bonuses or deductions and other factors affecting the price realized at the wellhead.

**Table of Contents**

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2010</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2010                      2011 (Unaudited)</b>	
<b>Net Production:</b>			
Total production (mboe)	61.1	20.5	117.7
Average daily production (boe/d)	167.4	75.0	431.1
<b>Average Realized Sales Price:</b>			
Oil (mbo)	\$ 78.92	\$ 71.55	\$ 92.31
Natural gas (mmcf)	\$ 4.68	\$ -	\$ 4.69
<b>Average Realized Sales Price per boe<sup>(1)</sup>:</b>	<b>\$ 74.50</b>	<b>\$ 71.55</b>	<b>\$ 83.85</b>
<b>Average Unit Costs per boe:</b>			
Oil and natural gas production expenses	\$ 6.41	\$ 3.44	\$ 10.27
Production and ad valorem taxes	\$ 3.50	\$ 3.30	\$ 4.68
General and administrative	\$ 86.32	\$ 201.29	\$ 29.77
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	\$ 23.36	\$ 15.80	\$ 23.46

(1) Amounts shown are based on oil and natural gas sales. We did not have any realized commodity derivative gains (losses) as of the dates presented.

---

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

*An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider and read carefully all of the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus, including the financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus before deciding to invest in our common stock. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, business prospects, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows could be materially adversely affected. In any such case, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. The risks below are not the only ones facing our company. Additional risks not currently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also adversely affect us. This prospectus also contains forward-looking statements, estimates and projections that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements as a result of specific factors, including the risks described below.*

**Risks Related to Our Business**

*Drilling wells is speculative, often involving significant costs that may be more than our estimates, and may not result in any discoveries or additions to our future production or reserves. Any material inaccuracies in estimated reserves, estimated drilling costs or underlying assumptions will materially affect our business.*

Exploring for and developing oil and natural gas reserves involves a high degree of operational and financial risk, which precludes definitive statements as to the time required and costs involved in reaching certain objectives. The budgeted costs of drilling, completing and operating wells are often exceeded and can increase significantly when drilling costs rise due to a tightening in the supply of various types of oilfield equipment and related services. Drilling may be unsuccessful for many reasons, including geological conditions, weather, cost overruns, equipment shortages and mechanical difficulties. Exploratory wells bear a much greater risk of loss than development wells. Moreover, the successful drilling of an oil or natural gas well does not ensure a profit on investment. A variety of factors, both geological and market-related, can cause a well to become uneconomic or only marginally economic. Our initial drilling locations, and any potential additional locations that may be developed, require significant additional exploration and development, regulatory approval and commitments of resources prior to commercial development. If our actual drilling and development costs are significantly more than our estimated costs, we may not be able to continue our business operations as proposed and would be forced to modify our plan of operation.

*Our estimated oil and natural gas reserves will naturally decline over time, and we may be unable to develop, find or acquire additional reserves to replace our current and future production at acceptable costs, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.*

Our future oil and natural gas reserves, production volumes, and cash flow depend on our success in developing and exploiting our current reserves efficiently and finding or acquiring additional recoverable reserves economically. Our estimated oil and natural gas reserves will naturally decline over time as they are produced. Our success depends on our ability to economically develop, find or acquire additional reserves to replace our own current and future production. If we are unable to do so, or if expected development is delayed, reduced or cancelled, the average decline rates will likely increase.

*Developing and producing oil and natural gas are costly and high-risk activities with many uncertainties that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.*

The cost of developing, completing and operating a well is often uncertain, and cost factors can adversely affect the economics of a well. Our efforts will be uneconomical if we drill dry holes or wells that are productive but do not produce as much oil and natural gas as we had estimated. Furthermore, our development and production operations may be curtailed, delayed or canceled as a result of other factors, including:

high costs, shortages or delivery delays of rigs, equipment, labor or other services;

**Table of Contents**

composition of sour gas, including sulfur and mercaptan content;

unexpected operational events and conditions;

reductions in oil and natural gas prices;

increases in severance taxes;

adverse weather conditions and natural disasters;

facility or equipment malfunctions and equipment failures or accidents, including acceleration of deterioration of our facilities and equipment due to the highly corrosive nature of sour gas;

title problems;

pipe or cement failures, casing collapses or other downhole failures;

compliance with ever-changing environmental and other governmental requirements;

environmental hazards, such as natural gas leaks, oil spills, salt water spills, pipeline ruptures and discharges of toxic gases;

lost or damaged oilfield development and service tools;

unusual or unexpected geological formations and pressure or irregularities in formations;

loss of drilling fluid circulation;

fires, blowouts, surface craterings and explosions;

uncontrollable flows of oil, natural gas or well fluids;

loss of leases due to incorrect payment of royalties; and

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

other hazards, including those associated with sour gas such as an accidental discharge of hydrogen sulfide gas, that could also result in personal injury and loss of life, pollution and suspension of operations.

If any of these factors were to occur with respect to a particular field, we could lose all or a part of our investment in the field, or we could fail to realize the expected benefits from the field, either of which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We routinely apply hydraulic fracturing techniques in many of our drilling and completion operations. Hydraulic fracturing has recently become subject to increased public scrutiny and recent changes in federal and state law, as well as proposed legislative changes, could significantly restrict the use of hydraulic fracturing. Such laws could make it more difficult or costly for us to perform fracturing to stimulate production from dense subsurface rock formations and, in the event of local prohibitions against commercial production of natural gas, may preclude our ability to drill wells. In addition, such laws could make it easier for third parties opposing the hydraulic fracturing process to initiate legal proceedings based on allegations that specific chemicals used in the fracturing process could adversely affect groundwater. If hydraulic fracturing becomes regulated at the federal level as a result of federal legislation or regulatory initiatives by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, or the EPA, or other federal agencies, our fracturing activities could become subject to additional permitting requirements and result in permitting delays, financial assurance requirements, more stringent construction specifications, increased monitoring, reporting and recordkeeping obligations, plugging and abandonment requirements, as well as potential increases in costs. Additionally, on August 23, 2011, the EPA published a

**Table of Contents**

proposed rule in the Federal Register that would establish new air emission controls for oil and natural gas production and natural gas processing operations. The EPA is currently receiving public comment and recently conducted public hearings regarding the proposed rules and must take final action on them by February 28, 2012. Compliance with such rules could result in significant costs, including increased capital expenditures and operating costs, and could adversely impact our business. In addition, on October 20, 2011, the EPA announced its intention to develop federal pre-treatment standards for wastewater discharges associated with hydraulic fracturing activities. If adopted, the new pretreatment rules will require coalbed methane and shale gas operations to pretreat wastewater before transferring it to treatment facilities. Proposed rules are expected in 2013 for coalbed methane and 2014 for shale gas. We cannot predict the impact that these standards may have on our business at this time, but these standards could have a material impact on our business, financial condition and results of operation. Please read **Risks Related to our Business** Federal and state legislative and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays and **Business and Properties** Environmental Matters and Regulations **Water and Other Water Discharges and Spills**.

Additionally, hydraulic fracturing, drilling, transportation and processing of hydrocarbons bear an inherent risk of loss of containment. Potential consequences include loss of reserves, loss of production, loss of economic value associated with the affected wellbore, contamination of soil, ground water, and surface water, as well as potential fines, penalties or damages associated with any of the foregoing consequences.

***Our acquisition, development and production operations will require substantial capital expenditures, and we expect to fund these capital expenditures using cash generated from our operations or the issuance of debt and equity securities, or some combination thereof. Our failure to obtain the funds for necessary future growth capital expenditures could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The oil and natural gas industry is capital intensive. We expect to make substantial growth capital expenditures in our business for the acquisition, development and production of oil and natural gas reserves. We intend to finance our future growth and capital expenditures with cash flows from operations and the issuance of debt and equity securities, or some combination thereof.

Our cash flows from operations and access to capital are subject to a number of variables, including:

our estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves;

the amount of oil, natural gas and NGLs we produce;

the prices at which we sell our production;

the costs of developing, producing, and transporting our oil and natural gas assets, including costs attributable to governmental regulation and taxation;

our ability to acquire, locate and produce new reserves;

fluctuations in our working capital needs;

interest payments and debt service requirements;

prevailing economic conditions;



## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

the ability and willingness of banks and other lenders to lend to us; and

our ability to access the equity and debt capital markets.

If additional capital is needed to fund our growth capital expenditures, our ability to access the capital markets for future equity or debt offerings may be limited by our financial condition at the time of any such financing or offering, as well as by adverse market conditions resulting from, among other things, general economic conditions and contingencies and uncertainties that are beyond our control.

**Table of Contents**

*A decline in oil, natural gas or NGLs prices will cause a decline in our cash flow from operations, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.*

The oil and natural gas markets are very volatile, and we cannot predict future oil and natural gas prices. Prices for oil and natural gas may fluctuate widely in response to relatively minor changes in the supply of and demand for oil and natural gas, market uncertainty and a variety of additional factors that are beyond our control, such as:

- domestic and foreign supply of and demand for oil and natural gas;
- weather conditions and the occurrence of natural disasters;
- overall domestic and global economic conditions;
- political and economic conditions in oil and natural gas producing countries globally, including terrorist attacks and threats, escalation of military activity in response to such attacks or acts of war;
- actions of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, or OPEC, and other state-controlled oil companies relating to oil price and production controls;
- the effect of increasing liquefied natural gas deliveries to and exports from the United States;
- the impact of the U.S. dollar exchange rates on oil and natural gas prices;
- technological advances affecting energy supply and energy consumption;
- domestic and foreign governmental regulations and taxation;
- the impact of energy conservation efforts;
- the proximity, capacity, cost and availability of oil and natural gas pipelines and other transportation facilities;
- the availability of refining capacity; and
- the price and availability of alternative fuels.

In the past, oil and natural gas prices have been extremely volatile, and we expect this volatility to continue. For example, for the five years ended December 31, 2010, the NYMEX WTI oil price ranged from a high of \$145.29 per bbl to a low of \$31.41 per bo, while the NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas price ranged from a high of \$13.31 per mmbtu to a low of \$1.83 per mmbtu. Such volatility may affect the amount of our net estimated proved reserves and will affect the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows of our net estimated proved reserves.

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

Natural gas prices are closely linked to the supply of natural gas and consumption patterns in the United States of the electric power generation industry and certain industrial and residential users where natural gas is the principal fuel. The domestic natural gas industry continues to face concerns of oversupply due to the success of new trends and continued drilling in these trends, despite lower natural gas prices.

Our revenue, profitability and cash flow depend upon the prices of and demand for oil and natural gas, and a drop in prices can significantly affect our financial results and impede our growth. In particular, declines in commodity prices will:

limit our ability to enter into commodity derivative contracts at attractive prices;

reduce the value and quantities of our reserves, because declines in oil and natural gas prices would reduce the amount of oil and natural gas that we can economically produce;

**Table of Contents**

reduce the amount of cash flow available for capital expenditures; and

limit our ability to borrow money or raise additional capital.

***An increase in the differential between the NYMEX or other benchmark prices of oil and natural gas and the wellhead price we receive for our production could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The prices that we receive for our oil and natural gas production sometimes reflect a discount to the relevant benchmark prices, such as NYMEX, that are used for calculating hedge positions. The difference between the benchmark price and the price we receive is called a basis differential. Increases in the basis differential between the benchmark prices for oil and natural gas and the wellhead price we receive could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We do not have or currently plan to have any commodity derivative contracts covering the amount of the basis differentials we experience in respect of our production. As such, we will be exposed to any increase in such differentials, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

SEP I will contribute to us at the closing of this offering a commodity derivative contract with a deferred premium cost of approximately \$1.9 million, and, in the future, we expect to enter into commodity derivative contracts for a portion of our estimated production from total estimated proved developed producing reserves that could result in both realized and unrealized hedging losses. We also expect to adopt a hedging policy designed to reduce the impact to our cash flows from commodity price volatility. Our hedging strategy and future hedging transactions will be determined by our management, which is not under any obligation to enter into commodity derivative contracts covering any specific portion of our production.

The prices at which we enter into commodity derivative contracts covering our production in the future will be dependent upon oil and natural gas prices at the time we enter into these transactions, which may be substantially higher or lower than past or current oil and natural gas prices. Accordingly, our price hedging strategy may not protect us from significant declines in oil and natural gas prices realized for our future production. Conversely, our hedging strategy may limit our ability to realize incremental cash flows from commodity price increases. As such, our hedging strategy may not protect us from changes in oil and natural gas prices that could have a significant adverse effect on our liquidity, business, financial condition and results of operation.

***Economic uncertainty could negatively impact the prices for oil and natural gas, limit our access to the debt and equity markets, increase our cost of capital, and may have other negative consequences that we cannot predict.***

Economic uncertainty in the United States could create financial challenges if conditions do not improve. Most recently, Standard & Poor's downgraded the U.S. credit rating to AA+ from its top rank of AAA, which has increased the possibility of other credit-rating agency downgrades which could have a material adverse effect on the financial markets and economic conditions in the United States and throughout the world. Our ability to access capital may be restricted at a time when we would like, or need, to raise capital. If our cash flow from operations is less than anticipated and our access to capital is restricted, we may be required to reduce our operating and capital budget, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Ongoing uncertainty may also reduce the values we are able to realize in asset sales or other transactions we may engage in to raise capital, thus making these transactions more difficult and less economic to consummate. Additionally, demand for oil and natural gas may deteriorate and result in lower prices for oil and natural gas, which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Lower prices could also adversely affect the collectability of our trade receivables and cause our commodity hedging arrangements to be ineffective if our counterparties are unable to perform their obligations.

---

**Table of Contents**

***We are increasing production in areas of high industry activity, which may impact our ability to obtain the personnel, equipment, services, resources and facilities access needed to complete our development activities as planned or result in increased costs.***

Our strategy is to expand drilling activity in areas in which industry activity has increased rapidly, particularly in the Eagle Ford Shale trend in South Texas. As a result, demand for personnel, equipment, hydraulic fracturing, water and other services and resources, as well as access to transportation, processing and refining facilities in these areas has increased, as has the costs for those items. A delay or inability to secure the personnel, equipment, services, resources and facilities access necessary for us to complete our development activities as planned could result in a rate of oil and natural gas production below the rate forecasted, and significant increases in costs would impact our profitability.

***Shortages of equipment, services and qualified personnel could reduce our cash flow and adversely affect results of operations.***

The demand for qualified and experienced field personnel to drill wells and conduct field operations, geologists, geophysicists, engineers and other professionals in the oil and natural gas industry can fluctuate significantly, often in correlation with oil and natural gas prices and activity levels in new regions, causing periodic shortages. During periods of high oil and natural gas prices, SOG has experienced shortages of equipment, including drilling rigs and completion equipment, as demand for rigs and equipment has increased along with higher commodity prices and increased activity levels. In addition, there is currently a shortage of hydraulic fracturing capacity in many of the areas in which we operate. Higher oil and natural gas prices generally stimulate increased demand and result in increased prices for drilling rigs, crews and associated supplies, oilfield equipment and services and personnel in our exploration and production operations. These types of shortages or price increases could significantly decrease our profit margin, cash flow and operating results and/or restrict or delay our ability to drill those wells and conduct those operations that we currently have planned and budgeted, causing us to miss our forecasts and projections.

***If we do not purchase additional acreage or make acquisitions on economically acceptable terms, our future growth will be limited.***

Our ability to grow depends in part on our ability to make acquisitions on economically acceptable terms. We may be unable to make such acquisitions because we are:

unable to identify attractive acquisition candidates or negotiate acceptable purchase contracts with their owners;

unable to obtain financing for such acquisitions on economically acceptable terms; or

outbid by competitors.

If we are unable to acquire properties containing estimated proved reserves, our total level of estimated proved reserves will decline as a result of our production.

***Certain of our undeveloped leasehold acreage is subject to leases that will expire over the next several years unless production is established on units containing the acreage or the leases are extended.***

Certain of our undeveloped leasehold acreage is subject to leases that will expire unless production in paying quantities is established during their primary terms or we obtain extensions of the leases. Our drilling plans for our undeveloped leasehold acreage are subject to change based upon various factors, including factors that are beyond our control, such as drilling results, oil and natural gas prices, the availability and cost of capital, drilling and production costs, availability of drilling services and equipment, gathering system and pipeline transportation constraints and regulatory approvals. Because of these uncertainties, we do not know if our undeveloped leasehold acreage will ever be drilled or if we will be able to produce crude oil or natural gas from these or any other potential drilling locations. If our leases expire, we will lose our right to develop the related

---

**Table of Contents**

properties on this acreage. Excluding the properties to be acquired in the Marquis acquisition, as of September 30, 2011, we had leases representing 1,454 net acres (1,369 of which were in the Eagle Ford Shale) expiring in 2011, 4,988 net acres (4,837 of which were in the Eagle Ford Shale) expiring in 2012, and 21,259 net acres (21,214 of which were in the Eagle Ford Shale) expiring in 2013. The Marquis acquisition includes approximately 54,900 net acres, none of which expires before December 31, 2013 except: (i) leases comprising 1,739 net acres covering properties in Webb County, Texas (with respect to each of which the lessee has an optional right to extend the primary term for a two-year period); (ii) properties comprising 695 net acres covering properties in DeWitt County, Texas; and (iii) properties comprising 461 net acres covering properties in Fayette County, Texas. In addition, we will have the option to acquire additional properties acquired by Ross Exploration in the Marquis acquisition under certain circumstances. See The Marquis Acquisition. As such, our actual drilling activities may materially differ from those presently identified, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Availability of adequate gathering systems and transportation take-away capacity may hinder our access to suitable oil and natural gas markets or delay our production.***

Our ability to bring oil, natural gas and NGLs production to market depends on a number of factors including the availability and proximity of pipelines and processing facilities. The recent growth in production in the Eagle Ford Shale, especially of natural gas and NGLs production, has limited the availability of transportation take-away capacity for these products in certain parts of this trend. If we are unable to obtain adequate amounts of take-away capacity to meet our growing production levels, we may have to delay initial production or shut in our wells awaiting a pipeline connection or capacity or sell our production at significantly lower prices than those quoted on NYMEX or than we currently project, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We have drilled only five wells in the Eagle Ford Shale, we are not the operator of our wells in the Haynesville Shale and we have not drilled wells in the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales, and thus we have limited information regarding reserves and decline rates in the Eagle Ford Shale, Haynesville Shale, and the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales. Wells drilled in these shale areas are more expensive and more susceptible to mechanical problems in drilling and completion techniques than wells in conventional areas.***

We have drilled only five wells in the Eagle Ford Shale, we are not the operator of our wells in the Haynesville Shale and we have not drilled wells in the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales. Other operators in the Eagle Ford Shale, Haynesville Shale, and the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales have significantly more experience in the drilling and completion of these wells, including the drilling and completion of horizontal wells. In addition, we have limited information with respect to the ultimate recoverable reserves and production decline rates in these areas. The wells drilled in the Eagle Ford Shale, Haynesville Shale, and the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales are primarily horizontal and require more stimulation, which makes them more expensive to drill and complete. The wells will also be more susceptible to mechanical problems associated with the drilling and completion of the wells, such as casing collapse and lost equipment in the wellbore due to the length of the lateral portions of these unconventional wells. The fracturing of these shale formations will be more extensive and complicated than fracturing geological formations in conventional areas of operation.

***Our hedging transactions could result in cash losses, limit potential gains and materially impact our liquidity.***

Many of the derivative contracts to which we may be a party will require us to make cash payments to the extent the applicable index exceeds a predetermined price, thereby limiting our ability to realize the benefit of increases in oil and natural gas prices. If our actual production and sales for any period are less than our hedged production and sales for that period (including reductions in production due to operational delays) or if we are unable to perform our drilling activities as planned, we might be forced to satisfy all or a portion of our hedging obligations without the benefit of the cash flow from our sale of the underlying physical commodity, which may materially impact our liquidity, business, financial condition and results of operations.

---

**Table of Contents*****Federal and state legislative and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays.***

Hydraulic fracturing is a process used by oil and natural gas exploration and production operators in the completion of certain oil and natural gas wells whereby water, sand and chemicals are injected under pressure into subsurface formations to stimulate natural gas and, to a lesser extent, oil production. This process is typically regulated by state agencies. The EPA, however, recently asserted federal regulatory authority over hydraulic fracturing involving diesel additives under the federal Safe Drinking Water Act, or SDWA, Underground Injection Control, or UIC, Program by posting a new requirement on its website that requires facilities to obtain permits to use diesel fuel in hydraulic fracturing operations. The U.S. Energy Policy Act of 2005, which exempts hydraulic fracturing from regulation under the SDWA, prohibits the use of diesel fuel in the fracturing process without a UIC permit. Although the EPA has yet to take any action to enforce or implement this newly-asserted regulatory authority, industry groups have filed suit challenging the EPA's recent decisions as a final agency action and, thus, violative of the notice-and-comment rulemaking procedures of the Administrative Procedures Act. At the same time, the EPA has commenced a study of the potential adverse effects that hydraulic fracturing may have on water quality and public health, with results of the study anticipated to be available by late 2012, and a committee of the U.S. House of Representatives also has commenced its own investigation into hydraulic fracturing practices. Additionally, legislation has been introduced in the U.S. Congress to amend the SDWA to subject hydraulic fracturing processes to regulation under that Act and to require the disclosure of chemicals used by the oil and natural gas industry in the hydraulic fracturing process. Further, certain members of the Congress have called upon the U.S. Government Accountability Office to investigate how hydraulic fracturing might adversely affect water resources, the SEC to investigate the natural gas industry and any possible misleading of investors or the public regarding the economic feasibility of pursuing natural gas deposits in shales by means of hydraulic fracturing, and the U.S. Energy Information Administration to provide a better understanding of that agency's estimates regarding natural gas reserves, including reserves from shale formations, as well as uncertainties associated with those estimates. Finally, the Shale Gas Subcommittee of the Secretary of Energy Advisory Board released a report on August 11, 2011, proposing recommendations to reduce the potential environmental impacts from shale gas production. These ongoing or proposed studies, depending on their degree of pursuit and any meaningful results obtained, could spur initiatives to further regulate hydraulic fracturing under the SDWA or other regulatory mechanism. Also, some states have adopted, and other states are considering adopting, regulations that could restrict hydraulic fracturing in certain circumstances or otherwise require the public disclosure of chemicals used in the hydraulic fracturing process. For example, Texas adopted a law in June 2011 requiring disclosure to the Railroad Commission of Texas and the public of certain information regarding the components used in the hydraulic fracturing process. Furthermore, in July 2011, the EPA proposed several new emissions standards to reduce volatile organic compound, or VOC, emissions from several types of processes and equipment used in the oil and natural gas industry, including a 95 percent reduction in VOCs emitted during the construction or modification of hydraulically-fractured wells. Additionally, on August 23, 2011, the EPA published a proposed rule in the Federal Register that would establish new air emission controls for oil and natural gas production and natural gas processing operations. The EPA is currently receiving public comment and recently conducted public hearings regarding the proposed rules and must take final action on them by February 28, 2012. If these or any other new laws or regulations that significantly restrict hydraulic fracturing are adopted, such laws could make it more difficult or costly for us to drill and produce from conventional or tight formations, increase our costs of compliance and doing business and make it easier for third parties opposing the hydraulic fracturing process to initiate legal proceedings. In addition, on October 20, 2011, the EPA announced its intention to develop federal pre-treatment standards for wastewater discharges associated with hydraulic fracturing activities. If adopted, the new pretreatment rules will require coalbed methane and shale gas operations to pretreat wastewater before transferring it to treatment facilities. Proposed rules are expected in 2013 for coalbed methane and 2014 for shale gas. We cannot predict the impact that these standards may have on our business at this time, but these standards could have a material impact on our business, financial condition and results of operation.

If hydraulic fracturing is regulated at the federal level, fracturing activities could become subject to additional permitting and financial assurance requirements, more stringent construction specifications, increased

## **Table of Contents**

monitoring, reporting and recordkeeping obligations, plugging and abandonment requirements and also to attendant permitting delays and potential increases in costs. Such legislative changes could cause us to incur substantial compliance costs, and compliance or the consequences of failure to comply by us could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. At this time, it is not possible to estimate the potential impact on our business that may arise if federal or state legislation governing hydraulic fracturing is enacted into law.

### ***Our hedging transactions expose us to counterparty credit risk.***

Our hedging transactions expose us to risk of financial loss if a counterparty fails to perform under a derivative contract. Disruptions in the financial markets could lead to sudden changes in a counterparty's liquidity, which could impair its ability to perform under the terms of the derivative contract. We are unable to predict sudden changes in a counterparty's creditworthiness or ability to perform under contracts with us. Even if we do accurately predict sudden changes, our ability to mitigate that risk may be limited depending upon market conditions.

### ***Our estimated reserves and future production rates are based on many assumptions that may prove to be inaccurate. Any material inaccuracies in these reserve estimates or underlying assumptions will materially affect the quantities and present value of our estimated reserves.***

Numerous uncertainties are inherent in estimating quantities of oil and natural gas reserves and future production. It is not possible to measure underground accumulations of oil or natural gas in an exact way. Oil and natural gas reserve engineering is complex, requiring subjective estimates of underground accumulations of oil and natural gas and assumptions concerning future oil and natural gas prices, future production levels and operating and development costs. In estimating our level of oil and natural gas reserves, we and our independent reserve engineers make certain assumptions that may prove to be incorrect, including assumptions relating to:

the level of oil, natural gas and NGL prices;

future production levels;

capital expenditures;

operating and development costs;

the effects of regulation;

the accuracy and reliability of the underlying engineering and geologic data; and

the availability of funds.

If these assumptions prove to be incorrect, our estimates of our reserves, the economically recoverable quantities of oil and natural gas attributable to any particular group of properties, the classifications of reserves based on risk of recovery and our estimates of the future net cash flows from our estimated reserves could change significantly. Moreover, the variability is likely to be higher for probable and possible reserve estimates. For example, if the prices used in our reserve report as of June 30, 2011 had been \$10.00 less per bo and \$1.00 less per mmbtu for natural gas, then the standardized measure of our estimated proved reserves as of that date would have decreased by approximately \$17.6 million, from approximately \$69.5 million to approximately \$51.9 million.

Our standardized measure is calculated using unhedged oil, natural gas and NGL prices and is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. Over time, we may make material changes to reserve estimates to take into account changes in our assumptions and the results of actual development and production.



## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

The reserve estimates we make for wells or fields that do not have a lengthy production history are less reliable than estimates for wells or fields with lengthy production histories. A lack of production history may contribute to inaccuracy in our estimates of proved reserves, future production rates and the timing of development expenditures.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Prospects that we decide to drill may not yield oil or natural gas in commercially viable quantities.***

Our prospects are in various stages of evaluation. There is no way to predict with certainty in advance of drilling and testing whether any particular prospect will yield oil or natural gas in sufficient quantities to recover drilling or completion costs or to be economically viable. The use of seismic data and other technologies, and the study of producing fields in the same area, will not enable us to know conclusively before drilling whether oil or natural gas will be present or, if present, whether oil or natural gas will be present in commercially viable quantities. Moreover, the analogies we draw from available data from other wells, more fully explored prospects or producing fields may not be applicable to our drilling prospects.

### ***The present value of future net revenues from our estimated reserves is not necessarily the same as the current market value of our estimated oil and natural gas reserves.***

The present value of future net revenues from our estimated reserves is not necessarily the same as the current market value of our estimated oil and natural gas reserves. We base the estimated discounted future net cash flows from our estimated reserves on prices and costs in effect as of the date of the estimate. However, actual future net cash flows from our oil and natural gas properties also will be affected by factors such as:

the actual prices we receive for oil, natural gas and NGLs;

our actual operating costs in producing oil, natural gas and NGLs;

the amount and timing of actual production;

the amount and timing of our capital expenditures;

the supply of and demand for oil, natural gas and NGLs; and

changes in governmental regulations or taxation.

The timing of both our production and our incurrence of expenses in connection with the development and production of oil and natural gas properties will affect the timing of actual future net cash flows from our estimated reserves, and thus their actual present value. In addition, the 10% discount factor we use when calculating discounted future net cash flows in compliance with Accounting Standards Codification 932,

Extractive Activities – Oil and Natural Gas, may not be the most appropriate discount factor based on interest rates in effect from time to time and risks associated with us or the oil and natural gas industry in general.

### ***We may experience a financial loss if SOG is unable to sell a significant portion of our oil and natural gas production.***

Under our services agreement, SOG will sell our oil, natural gas and NGL production on our behalf. SOG's ability to sell our production depends upon market conditions and the demand for oil, natural gas and NGLs from SOG's customers.

In recent years, a number of energy marketing and trading companies have discontinued their marketing and trading operations, which has significantly reduced the number of potential purchasers for our production. This reduction in potential customers has reduced overall market liquidity. If any one or more of our significant customers reduces the volume of oil and natural gas production it purchases and SOG is unable to sell those volumes to other customers, then the volume of our production that SOG sells on our behalf could be reduced, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, a failure by any of these companies, or any purchasers of our production, to perform their payment obligations to us could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. To the extent that purchasers of our production rely on access to the debt or equity markets to fund



## **Table of Contents**

their operations, there could be an increased risk that those purchasers could default in their contractual obligations to us. If for any reason we were to determine that it was probable that some or all of the accounts receivable from any one or more of the purchasers of our production were uncollectible, we would recognize a charge to our earnings in that period for the probable loss and could suffer a material reduction in our liquidity.

***Lower oil and natural gas prices may cause us to record ceiling limitation impairments, which would reduce our stockholders' equity.***

We use the full-cost method of accounting and accordingly, we capitalize all costs associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of oil and natural gas properties, including unproved and unevaluated property costs. Under full cost accounting rules, the net capitalized cost of oil and natural gas properties may not exceed a ceiling limit that is based upon the present value of estimated future net revenues from net proved reserves, discounted at 10%, plus the lower of the cost or fair market value of unproved properties and other adjustments as required by Regulation S-X under the Securities Act. If net capitalized costs of oil and natural gas properties exceed the ceiling limit, we must charge the amount of the excess to earnings. This is called a ceiling limitation impairment. The risk that we will experience a ceiling limitation impairment increases when oil and natural gas prices are depressed, if we have substantial downward revisions in estimated net proved reserves or if estimates of future development costs increase significantly. No assurance can be given that we will not experience a ceiling limitation impairment in future periods.

***Our identified drilling location inventories are scheduled out over several years, making them susceptible to uncertainties that could materially alter the occurrence or timing of their drilling.***

Our management has specifically identified and scheduled drilling locations as an estimation of our future drilling activities on our existing acreage through December 2013. These identified drilling locations represent a significant part of our growth strategy. Our ability to drill and develop these locations depends on a number of uncertainties, including the availability of capital, seasonal conditions, regulatory approvals, oil and natural gas prices, costs and drilling results. Because of these uncertainties, we do not know if the numerous potential drilling locations we have identified will ever be drilled or if we will be able to produce oil or natural gas from these or any other potential drilling locations. As such, our actual drilling activities may materially differ from those presently identified, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Any acquisitions we complete or geographic expansions we undertake will be subject to substantial risks that could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Any acquisition involves potential risks, including, among other things:

mistaken assumptions about estimated proved reserves, future production, revenues, capital expenditures, operating expenses and costs, including synergies;

an inability to successfully integrate the assets or businesses we acquire;

a decrease in our liquidity by using a significant portion of our cash and cash equivalents to finance acquisitions;

a significant increase in our interest expense or financial leverage if we incur debt to finance acquisitions;

the assumption of unknown liabilities, losses or costs for which we are not indemnified or for which any indemnity we receive is inadequate;

the diversion of management's attention from other business concerns;



**Table of Contents**

mistaken assumptions about the overall cost of equity or debt;

an inability to hire, train or retain qualified personnel to manage and operate our growing business and assets;

facts and circumstances that could give rise to significant cash and certain non-cash charges; and

customer or key employee losses at the acquired businesses.

Further, we may in the future expand our operations into new geographic areas with operating conditions and a regulatory environment that may not be as familiar to us as our existing project areas. As a result, we may encounter obstacles that may cause us not to achieve the expected results of any such acquisitions, and any adverse conditions, regulations or developments related to any assets acquired in new geographic areas may have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our decision to acquire a property will depend in part on the evaluation of data obtained from production reports and engineering studies, geophysical and geological analyses and seismic data and other information, the results of which are often inconclusive and subject to various interpretations. Our reviews of acquired properties are inherently incomplete because it generally is not feasible to perform an in-depth review of the individual properties involved in each acquisition, given time constraints imposed by sellers. Even a detailed review of records and properties may not necessarily reveal existing or potential problems, nor will it permit a buyer to become sufficiently familiar with the properties to assess fully their deficiencies and potential. Inspections may not always be performed on every well, and environmental problems, such as groundwater contamination, are not necessarily observable even when an inspection is undertaken.

***We may be unable to compete effectively with larger companies, which may adversely affect our ability to generate revenue.***

The oil and natural gas industry is intensely competitive with respect to acquiring prospects and properties, marketing oil and natural gas, and securing equipment and trained personnel. Many of our competitors are large independent oil and natural gas companies that possess and employ financial, technical and personnel resources substantially greater than those of the Sanchez Group. Those entities may be able to develop and acquire more properties than our financial or personnel resources permit. Our ability to acquire additional properties and to discover reserves in the future will depend on our ability to evaluate and select suitable properties and to consummate transactions in a highly competitive environment. Many of our larger competitors not only drill for and produce oil and natural gas but also carry on refining operations and market petroleum and other products on a regional, national or worldwide basis. These companies may be able to pay more for oil and natural gas properties and evaluate, bid for and purchase a greater number of properties than our financial, technical or personnel resources permit. In addition, there is substantial competition for investment capital in the oil and natural gas industry. These larger companies may have a greater ability to continue development activities during periods of low oil and natural gas prices and to absorb the burden of present and future federal, state, local and other laws and regulations. Furthermore, we may not be able to aggregate sufficient quantities of production to compete with larger companies that are able to sell greater volumes of production to intermediaries, thereby reducing the realized prices attributable to our production. Any inability to compete effectively with larger companies could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our operations are subject to operational hazards and unforeseen interruptions for which we may not be adequately insured.***

There are a variety of operating risks inherent in our wells and other operating properties and facilities, such as leaks, explosions, mechanical problems and natural disasters, all of which could cause substantial financial losses. Any of these or other similar occurrences could result in the disruption of our operations,

## **Table of Contents**

substantial repair costs, personal injury or loss of human life, significant damage to property, environmental pollution, impairment of our operations and substantial revenue losses. The location of our wells and other operating properties and facilities near populated areas, including residential areas, commercial business centers and industrial sites, could significantly increase the level of damages resulting from these risks.

Insurance against all operational risks is not available to us. We are not fully insured against all risks, including development and completion risks that are generally not recoverable from third parties or insurance. In addition, pollution and environmental risks generally are not fully insurable. Additionally, we may elect not to obtain insurance if we believe that the cost of available insurance is excessive relative to the perceived risks presented. Losses could, therefore, occur for uninsurable or uninsured risks or in amounts in excess of existing insurance coverage. Moreover, insurance may not be available in the future at commercially reasonable costs or on commercially reasonable terms. Changes in the insurance markets due to weather, adverse economic conditions, and the aftermath of the Macondo well incident in the Gulf of Mexico have made it more difficult for us to obtain certain types of coverage. As a result, we may not be able to obtain the levels or types of insurance we would otherwise have obtained prior to these market changes, and we cannot be sure the insurance coverage we do obtain will not contain large deductibles or fail to cover certain hazards or cover all potential losses. Losses and liabilities from uninsured and underinsured events and delay in the payment of insurance proceeds could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Our assets and operations can be adversely affected by weather and other natural phenomena.***

Our assets and operations can be adversely affected by hurricanes, floods, earthquakes, tornadoes and other natural phenomena and weather conditions, including extreme temperatures. Insurance may be inadequate, and in some instances, we may not be able to obtain insurance on commercially reasonable terms, or insurance might not be available at all. A significant disruption in operations or a significant liability for which we were not fully insured could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our customers' energy needs vary with weather conditions. To the extent weather conditions are affected by climate change or demand is impacted by regulations associated with climate change, customers' energy use could increase or decrease depending on the duration and magnitude of the changes, leading either to increased investment or decreased revenues.

### ***Seasonal weather conditions and lease stipulations adversely affect our ability to conduct drilling activities in some of the areas where we operate.***

Oil and natural gas operations in some of the areas where we operate are adversely affected by seasonal weather conditions and lease stipulations designed to protect various wildlife. In certain areas on federal lands, drilling and other oil and natural gas activities can only be conducted during limited times of the year. This limits our ability to operate in those areas and can intensify competition during those times for drilling rigs, oil field equipment, services, supplies and qualified personnel, which may lead to periodic shortages. These constraints and the resulting shortages or high costs could delay our operations and materially increase our operating and capital costs.

### ***Our properties are located in regions which make us vulnerable to risks associated with operating in one major contiguous geographic area, including the risk and related costs of damage or business interruptions from hurricanes.***

Our properties are primarily located in the Eagle Ford Shale in South Texas, and as a result of this geographic concentration, we are disproportionately affected by any delays or interruptions in production or transportation in these areas caused by governmental regulation, transportation capacity constraints, natural disasters, regional price fluctuations and other factors. Such disturbances have in the past and will in the future have any or all of the following adverse effects on our business:

interruptions to our operations as we suspend production in advance of an approaching storm;

## Table of Contents

damage to our facilities and equipment, including damage that disrupts or delays our production;

disruption to the transportation systems we rely upon to deliver our products to our customers; and

damage to or disruption of our customers' facilities that prevents us from taking delivery of our products.

Although we maintain property and casualty insurance, we cannot predict whether we will continue to be able to obtain insurance for hurricane-related damages or, if obtainable and carried, whether this insurance will be adequate to cover our losses. In addition, we expect any insurance of this nature to be subject to substantial deductibles and to provide for premium adjustments based on claims. Any future hurricane-related costs and work interruptions could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### *Our lack of diversification will increase the risk of an investment in us.*

Our current business focus is on the oil and natural gas industry in a limited number of properties, primarily in the Eagle Ford Shale in South Texas. Larger companies have the ability to manage their risk by diversification. However, we currently lack diversification, in terms of both the nature and geographic scope of our business. As a result, we will likely be impacted more acutely by factors affecting our industry or the regions in which we operate than we would if our business were more diversified, increasing our risk profile.

### *We cannot control activities on properties that we do not operate and are unable to control their proper operation and profitability.*

We do not operate all of the properties in which we own an ownership interest. As a result, we have limited ability to exercise influence over, and control the risks associated with, the operations of these non-operated properties. The failure of an operator of our wells to adequately perform operations, an operator's breach of the applicable agreements or an operator's failure to act in ways that are in our best interests could reduce our production, revenues and reserves. The success and timing of our drilling and development activities on properties operated by others therefore depend upon a number of factors outside of our control, including:

the nature and timing of the operator's drilling and other activities;

the timing and amount of required capital expenditures;

the operator's geological and engineering expertise and financial resources;

the approval of other participants in drilling wells; and

the operator's selection of suitable technology.

### *Our historical financial information may not be representative of the results we would have achieved as a stand-alone public company and may not be a reliable indicator of our future results.*

The historical financial information that we have included in this prospectus has been prepared on a carve-out basis from the accounts of SEP I and may not necessarily reflect what our financial position, results of operations or cash flows would have been had we been an independent, stand-alone entity during the periods presented or those that we will achieve in the future. SEP I did not account for us, and we were not operated, as a separate, stand-alone company for the historical periods presented. The costs and expenses reflected in our historical financial information include allocations of general and administrative expenses for employee, management, and administrative support provided by SOG to SEP I. These allocations were primarily based on the ratio of capital expenditures between the entities to which SOG provides services and us, and also on other factors, such as time spent on general management services and producing property activities. Although SOG will continue to provide these services to us pursuant to a services agreement and management believes such allocations are reasonable, such allocations may not be indicative of the actual expense that would have been





---

**Table of Contents**

incurred had we been an independent, stand-alone entity during the periods presented. In addition, we have not adjusted our historical financial information to reflect changes that will occur in our cost structure and operations as a result of our transition to becoming a stand-alone public company, including potential increased costs associated with reduced economies of scale and increased costs associated with the SEC reporting and the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE, requirements. Therefore, our historical financial information may not necessarily be indicative of what our financial position, results of operations or cash flows will be in the future. For additional information, see Selected Financial Data and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

***We are subject to complex federal, state, local and other laws and regulations that could adversely affect the cost, manner or feasibility of conducting our operations.***

Our oil and natural gas development and production operations are subject to complex and stringent laws and regulations. To conduct our operations in compliance with these laws and regulations, we must obtain and maintain numerous permits, approvals and certificates from various federal, state and local governmental authorities. We may incur substantial costs in order to maintain compliance with these existing laws and regulations. In addition, our costs of compliance may increase if existing laws and regulations are revised or reinterpreted, or if new laws and regulations become applicable to our operations.

Our business is subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations as interpreted and enforced by governmental authorities possessing jurisdiction over various aspects of the exploration for, and production and processing of, oil and natural gas. Failure to comply with such laws and regulations, as interpreted and enforced, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Please read Business and Properties Environmental Matters and Regulation and Business and Properties Other Regulation of the Oil and Natural Gas Industry for a description of the laws and regulations that affect us.

***Climate change legislation or regulations restricting emissions of greenhouse gases could result in increased operating costs and reduced demand for the oil and natural gas that we produce.***

On April 2, 2007, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled, in Massachusetts, et al. v. EPA, that the federal Clean Air Act definition of pollutant includes carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases, or GHGs, and, therefore, the EPA has the authority to regulate carbon dioxide emissions from automobiles. Thereafter, on December 15, 2009, the EPA published its findings that emissions of carbon dioxide, methane, and other GHGs present an endangerment to public health and the environment because emissions of such gases are, according to the EPA, contributing to the warming of the earth's atmosphere and other climate changes. These findings allow the EPA to adopt and implement regulations that restrict emissions of GHGs under existing provisions of the federal Clean Air Act. The EPA subsequently adopted two sets of regulations under the existing Clean Air Act, one that requires a reduction in emissions of GHGs from motor vehicles and another that requires certain stationary sources to obtain permits and employ technologies to reduce GHG emissions. The EPA published the motor vehicle final rule in May 2010 and it became effective January 2011 and applies to vehicles manufactured in model years 2012-2016. The EPA adopted the stationary source rule in May 2010, and it also became effective January 2011, applying first to the largest emitters of GHGs and providing the potential for application to smaller emitters in later years. Both rules remain the subject of several lawsuits filed by industry groups in the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. Additionally, the EPA requires reporting of GHG emissions from certain emission sources. In October 2009, the EPA published a final rule requiring the reporting of GHG emissions from specified large GHG emission sources in the U.S., including natural gas liquids fractionators and local natural gas/distribution companies, beginning in 2011 for emissions occurring in 2010. Furthermore, in November 2010, the EPA expanded its existing GHG reporting rule to include onshore oil and natural gas production, processing, transmission, storage, and distribution facilities. The final rule, which may be applicable to many of our facilities, will require reporting of GHG emissions from such facilities on an annual basis, with reporting beginning in 2012 for emissions occurring in 2011. The EPA also plans to implement GHG emissions standards for power plants in May 2012 and for refineries in November 2012.

## **Table of Contents**

In June 2009, the U.S. House of Representatives passed the American Clean Energy and Security, or ACES, Act that, among other things, would have established a cap-and-trade system to regulate GHG emissions and would have required an 80% reduction in GHG emissions from sources within the United States between 2012 and 2050. The ACES Act did not pass the Senate, however, and so was not enacted by the 111th Congress. The United States Congress is likely to consider again a climate change bill in the future. In addition, almost one-half of the states have already taken legal measures to reduce emissions of GHGs, primarily through the planned development of GHG emission inventories and/or regional GHG cap and trade programs. Most of these cap and trade programs work by requiring either major sources of emissions or major producers of fuels to acquire and surrender emission allowances, with the number of allowances available for purchase reduced each year until the overall GHG emission reduction goal is achieved. As the number of GHG emission allowances declines each year, the cost or value of allowances is expected to escalate significantly. Furthermore, some states have enacted renewable portfolio standards, which require utilities to purchase a certain percentage of their energy from renewable fuel sources. The adoption of any legislation or regulations that require reporting of GHGs or otherwise limit emissions of GHGs from our equipment and operations could require us to incur increased operating costs, such as costs to monitor and report GHG emissions, purchase and operate emissions control systems to reduce emissions of GHGs associated with our operations, acquire emissions allowances or comply with new regulatory requirements. Any GHG emissions legislation or regulatory programs applicable to power plants or refineries could also increase the cost of consuming, and thus could adversely affect demand for the oil and natural gas that we produce. Consequently, legislation and regulatory programs to reduce GHG emissions could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Please read [Business and Properties](#) [Environmental Matters and Regulation](#).

### ***Our operations are subject to environmental and operational safety laws and regulations that may expose us to significant costs and liabilities.***

We may incur significant delays, costs and liabilities as a result of stringent and complex environmental, health and safety requirements applicable to our oil and natural gas development and production operations. These laws and regulations may impose numerous obligations applicable to our operations, including that they may (i) require the acquisition of permits to conduct exploration, drilling and production operations; (ii) restrict the types, quantities and concentration of various substances that can be released into the environment or injected into formations in connection with oil and natural gas drilling, production and transportation activities; (iii) govern the sourcing and disposal of water used in the drilling and completion process; (iv) limit or prohibit drilling activities on certain lands lying within wilderness, wetlands and other protected areas; (v) require remedial measures to mitigate pollution from former and ongoing operations, such as requirements to close pits and plug abandoned wells; (vi) result in the suspension or revocation of necessary permits, licenses and authorizations; (vii) impose substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from drilling and production operations; and (viii) require that additional pollution controls be installed. Numerous governmental authorities, such as the EPA and analogous state agencies, have the power to enforce compliance with these laws and regulations and the permits issued under them, often requiring difficult and costly compliance or corrective actions. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of sanctions, including administrative, civil or criminal penalties, the imposition of investigatory or remedial obligations, the suspension or revocation of necessary permits, licenses and authorizations, the requirement that additional pollution controls be installed and, in some instances, the issuance of orders limiting or prohibiting some or all of our operations. In addition, we may experience delays in obtaining or be unable to obtain required permits, which may delay or interrupt our operations and limit our growth and revenue. These laws and regulations are complex, change frequently and have tended to become increasingly stringent over time.

There is inherent risk of incurring significant environmental costs and liabilities in the performance of our operations due to our handling of petroleum hydrocarbons and wastes, because of air emissions and wastewater discharges related to our operations, and as a result of historical industry operations and waste disposal practices. Under certain environmental laws and regulations, we could be subject to joint and several strict liability for the removal or remediation of previously released materials or property contamination

**Table of Contents**

regardless of whether we were responsible for the release or contamination or the operations were in compliance with all applicable laws at the time those actions were taken. Private parties, including the owners of properties upon which our wells are drilled and facilities where our petroleum hydrocarbons or wastes are taken for reclamation or disposal, also may have the right to pursue legal actions to enforce compliance as well as to seek damages for non-compliance with environmental laws and regulations or for personal injury or property or natural resource damages. In addition, the risk of accidental spills or releases could expose us to significant liabilities that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Changes in environmental laws and regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent or costly waste control, handling, storage, transport, disposal or cleanup requirements could require us to make significant expenditures to attain and maintain compliance and may otherwise have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition and results of operations. We may not be able to recover some or any of these costs from insurance. Please read Business and Properties Environmental Matters and Regulation for more information.

***The third parties on whom we rely for gathering and transportation services are subject to complex federal, state and other laws that could adversely affect the cost, manner or feasibility of conducting our business.***

The operations of the third parties on whom we rely for gathering and transportation services are subject to complex and stringent laws and regulations that require obtaining and maintaining numerous permits, approvals and certifications from various federal, state and local government authorities. These third parties may incur substantial costs in order to comply with existing laws and regulations. If existing laws and regulations governing such third-party services are revised or reinterpreted, or if new laws and regulations become applicable to their operations, these changes may affect the costs that we pay for such services. Similarly, a failure to comply with such laws and regulations by the third parties on whom we rely could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Please read Business and Properties Environmental Matters and Regulation and Business and Properties Other Regulation of the Oil and Natural Gas Industry for a description of the laws and regulations that affect the third parties on whom we rely.

***The recent adoption of derivatives legislation by the U.S. Congress could have an adverse effect on our ability to use derivative contracts to reduce the effect of commodity price, interest rate and other risks associated with our business.***

The U.S. Congress recently adopted comprehensive financial reform legislation that establishes federal oversight and regulation of the over-the-counter derivatives market and entities that participate in that market. In October 2011, the Commodities Futures Trading Commission, or the CFTC, approved final rules that establish position limits for futures contracts on 28 physical commodities, including four energy commodities, and swaps, futures that are economically equivalent to those contracts. The rules provide an exemption for bona fide hedging transactions or positions, but this exemption is narrower than the exemption under existing CFTC position limit rules. The new limits generally will go into effect 60 days after the CFTC further defines the term swap. The financial reform legislation may require us to comply with margin requirements and with certain clearing and trade-execution requirements, although the application of those provisions to us is uncertain at this time. The financial reform legislation may also require the counterparties to our derivative contracts to spin off some of their derivatives contracts to a separate entity, which may not be as creditworthy as the current counterparty. The regulations could significantly increase the cost of derivative contracts (including through requirements to post collateral), materially alter the terms of derivative contracts, reduce the availability of derivatives to protect against risks we encounter, reduce our ability to monetize or restructure our existing derivative contracts, and increase our exposure to less creditworthy counterparties. If we reduce our use of derivatives as a result of the legislation and regulations, our results of operations may become more volatile and our cash flows may be less predictable, which could adversely affect our ability to plan for and fund capital expenditures. Finally, the legislation was intended, in part, to reduce the volatility of oil and natural gas prices, which some legislators attributed to speculative trading in derivatives and commodity contracts related to oil and natural gas. Our revenues could therefore be adversely affected if a consequence of the legislation and regulations is to lower commodity prices. Any of these consequences could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Table of Contents**

***Our ability to produce oil and natural gas could be impaired if we are unable to acquire adequate supplies of water for our drilling and completion operations or are unable to dispose of the water we use at a reasonable cost and within applicable environmental rules.***

Our inability to locate sufficient amounts of water, or dispose of or recycle water used in our exploration and production operations, could adversely impact our operations. Moreover, the imposition of new environmental initiatives and regulations could include restrictions on our ability to conduct certain operations such as hydraulic fracturing or disposal of waste, including, but not limited to, produced water, drilling fluids and other wastes associated with the exploration, development or production of oil and natural gas. The Clean Water Act imposes restrictions and strict controls regarding the discharge of produced waters and other oil and natural gas waste into navigable waters. Permits must be obtained to discharge pollutants to waters and to conduct construction activities in waters and wetlands. The Clean Water Act and similar state laws provide for civil, criminal and administrative penalties for any unauthorized discharges of pollutants and unauthorized discharges of reportable quantities of oil and other hazardous substances. Many state discharge regulations, and the Federal National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System general permits issued by the EPA, prohibit the discharge of produced water and sand, drilling fluids, drill cuttings and certain other substances related to the oil and natural gas industry into coastal waters. The EPA has also adopted regulations requiring certain oil and natural gas exploration and production facilities to obtain permits for storm water discharges. Indeed, on October 20, 2011, the EPA announced its intention to develop federal pre-treatment standards for wastewater discharges associated with hydraulic fracturing activities. If adopted, the new pretreatment rules will require coalbed methane and shale gas operations to pretreat wastewater before transferring it to treatment facilities. Proposed rules are expected in 2013 for coalbed methane and 2014 for shale gas. We cannot predict the impact that these standards may have on our business at this time, but these standards could have a material impact on our business, financial condition and results of operation. Compliance with environmental regulations and permit requirements governing the withdrawal, storage and use of surface water or groundwater necessary for hydraulic fracturing of wells may increase our operating costs and cause delays, interruptions or termination of our operations, the extent of which cannot be predicted.

***Because we are a relatively small company, the requirements of being a public company, including compliance with the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may strain our resources, increase our costs and distract management, and we may be unable to comply with these requirements in a timely or cost-effective manner.***

We have no history operating as a publicly-traded company. As a public company with listed equity securities, we will need to comply with new laws, regulations and requirements, including the reporting obligations of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, certain corporate governance provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, related regulations of the SEC and the requirements of the NYSE with which we are not required to comply as a private company. Complying with these statutes, regulations and requirements will occupy a significant amount of time from our board of directors and management and will significantly increase our legal and financial compliance costs and make such compliance more time-consuming and costly. We will need to:

institute a more comprehensive compliance function;

design, establish, evaluate and maintain a system of internal controls over financial reporting in compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the related rules and regulations of the SEC and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board;

comply with rules promulgated by the NYSE;

prepare and distribute periodic public reports in compliance with our obligations under the federal securities laws;

**Table of Contents**

establish new internal policies, such as those relating to disclosure controls and procedures and insider trading;

involve and retain to a greater degree outside counsel and accountants in the above activities; and

establish an investor relations function.

In addition, we also expect that being a public company subject to these rules and regulations will make it more difficult and expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to accept greater coverage than we desire or to incur substantial costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified executive officers and qualified members to serve on our board of directors, particularly the audit committee of the board of directors.

We are not currently required to comply with the SEC's rules implementing Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and are therefore not required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for that purpose. Upon becoming a public company, we will be required to comply with the SEC's rules implementing Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, which will require our management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We will not be required to make our first assessment of our internal control over financial reporting until the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC. To comply with the requirements of being a public company, we will need to upgrade our systems, including information technology, implement additional financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures and hire additional accounting, finance and legal staff.

Our efforts to develop and maintain our internal controls may not be successful, and we may be unable to maintain effective controls over our financial processes and reporting in the future and comply with the certification and reporting obligations under Sections 302 and 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Further, our remediation efforts may not enable us to remedy or avoid material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in the future. Any failure to remediate material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and to develop or maintain effective controls, or any difficulties encountered in our implementation or improvement of our internal controls over financial reporting could result in material misstatements that are not prevented or detected on a timely basis, which could potentially subject us to sanctions or investigations by the SEC, the NYSE or other regulatory authorities. Ineffective internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information.

***We may incur more taxes and certain of our projects may become uneconomic if certain federal income tax deductions currently available with respect to oil and natural gas exploration and production are eliminated as a result of future legislation.***

The President's proposed budget for fiscal year 2012 and his proposed American Jobs Act of 2011 contain proposals to eliminate certain key U.S. federal income tax preferences currently available to oil and natural gas exploration and production companies. These changes include, but are not limited to (i) the repeal of the percentage depletion allowance for oil and natural gas properties, (ii) the elimination of current deductions for intangible drilling and development costs, (iii) the elimination of the deduction for certain U.S. production activities and (iv) an extension of the amortization period for certain geological and geophysical expenditures. It is unclear whether any of the foregoing changes will actually be enacted or how soon any such changes could become effective. The passage of any legislation as a result of the budget proposal or any other similar change in U.S. federal income tax law could eliminate and/or defer certain tax deductions that are currently available with respect to oil and natural gas exploration and production. Any such change could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations by increasing the after-tax costs we incur which would in turn make it uneconomic to drill some locations if commodity prices are not sufficiently high, resulting in lower revenues and decreases in production and reserves.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Failure of our service providers or disruptions to our outsourcing relationships might negatively impact our ability to conduct our business.***

We rely on SOG for certain services necessary for us to be able to conduct our business. SOG may outsource some or all of these services to third parties, and a failure of all or part of SOG's relationships with its outsourcing providers could lead to delays in or interruptions of these services. Our reliance on SOG and others as service providers and on SOG's outsourcing relationships, and our limited ability to control certain costs, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Some studies indicate a high failure rate of outsourcing relationships. A deterioration in the timeliness or quality of the services performed by the outsourcing providers or a failure of all or part of these relationships could lead to loss of institutional knowledge and interruption of services necessary for us to be able to conduct our business. The expiration of such agreements or the transition of services between providers could lead to similar losses of institutional knowledge or disruptions.

***Acts of terrorism could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Our assets and the assets of our customers and others may be targets of terrorist activities that could disrupt our business or cause significant harm to our operations, such as full or partial disruption to the ability to produce, process, transport or distribute oil, natural gas or NGLs. Acts of terrorism as well as events occurring in response to or in connection with acts of terrorism could cause environmental repercussions that could result in a significant decrease in revenues or significant reconstruction or remediation costs.

***Our use of 2D and 3D seismic data is subject to interpretation and may not accurately identify the presence of oil and natural gas, which could adversely affect the results of our drilling operations.***

Even when properly used and interpreted, 2D and 3D seismic data and visualization techniques are only tools used to assist geoscientists in identifying subsurface structures and hydrocarbon indicators and do not enable the interpreter to know whether hydrocarbons are, in fact, present in those structures. In addition, the use of 3D seismic and other advanced technologies requires greater pre-drilling expenditures than traditional drilling strategies, and we could incur losses as a result of such expenditures. As a result, our drilling activities may not be successful or economical and our overall drilling success rate or our drilling success rate for activities in a particular area could decline.

**Risks Related to Our Relationships with Members of the Sanchez Group**

***As long as we are controlled by SEP I, your ability to influence the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval will be limited.***

After the completion of this offering, SEP I will own approximately 67.3% of our outstanding common stock assuming an initial offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). As long as SEP I has voting control of our company, SEP I will have the ability to take many stockholder actions, including the election or removal of directors, irrespective of the vote of, and without prior notice to, any other stockholder. As a result, SEP I will have the ability to influence or control all matters affecting us, including:

the composition of our board of directors and, through our board of directors, decision-making with respect to our business direction and policies, including the appointment and removal of our officers;

any determinations with respect to acquisitions of businesses, mergers or other business combinations;

our acquisition or disposition of assets; and

our capital structure.

## **Table of Contents**

SEP I's interests may not be the same as, or may conflict with, the interests of our other stockholders. As a result, actions that SEP I takes with respect to us, as our controlling stockholder, may not be favorable to us. In addition, this voting control may discourage transactions involving a change of control of our company, including transactions in which you, as a holder of our common stock, might otherwise receive a premium for your shares over the then-current market price. Furthermore, SEP I is not prohibited from selling a controlling interest in our company to a third party without your approval or without providing for a purchase of your shares.

***We may have potential business conflicts of interest with the Sanchez Group regarding our past and ongoing relationships, and because of SEP I's controlling ownership in us, the resolution of these conflicts may not be favorable to us.***

Conflicts of interest may arise between members of the Sanchez Group and us in a number of areas relating to our past and ongoing relationships, including:

labor, tax, employee benefit, indemnification and other matters arising under agreements with SOG;

employee recruiting and retention;

sales or distributions by SEP I of all or any portion of its ownership interest in us, which could be to one of our competitors; and

business opportunities that may be attractive to both members of the Sanchez Group and us.

We may not be able to resolve any potential conflicts, and, even if we do so, the resolution may be less favorable to us than if we were dealing with an unaffiliated party.

Finally, in connection with this offering, we will enter into several agreements with members of the Sanchez Group. These agreements will be made in the context of a parent-subsidary relationship. The terms of these agreements may be more or less favorable to us than if they had been negotiated with unaffiliated third parties. While we are controlled by SEP I, SEP I may seek to cause us to amend these agreements on terms that may be less favorable to us than the original terms of the agreement.

***Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation that we will adopt in connection with the closing of this offering, SEP I and its affiliates will not be required to offer corporate opportunities to us, and our directors and officers may be permitted to offer certain corporate opportunities to SEP I or its affiliates before us.***

At the completion of this offering, our board of directors will include persons who are also directors and/or officers of members of the Sanchez Group. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that we will adopt in connection with the closing of this offering will provide that:

SEP I and its affiliates are free to compete with us in any activity or line of business;

we do not have any interest or expectancy in any business opportunity, transaction, or other matter in which SEP I or its affiliates engage or seek to engage merely because we engage in the same or similar lines of business;

to the fullest extent permitted by law, SEP I and its affiliates will have no duty to communicate their knowledge of, or offer, any potential business opportunity, transaction, or other matter to us, and SEP I and its affiliates are free to pursue or acquire such business opportunity, transaction, or other matter for themselves or direct the business opportunity, transaction, or other matter to its affiliates; and



## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

if any director or officer of any member of the Sanchez Group who is also one of our officers or directors becomes aware of a potential business opportunity, transaction, or other matter (other than one

---

**Table of Contents**

expressly offered to that director or officer in writing solely in his or her capacity as our director or officer), that director or officer will have no duty to communicate or offer that business opportunity to us, and will be permitted to communicate or offer that business opportunity to such member of the Sanchez Group (or its affiliates) and that director or officer will not, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be deemed to have (1) breached or acted in a manner inconsistent with or opposed to his or her fiduciary or other duties to us regarding the business opportunity or (2) acted in bad faith or in a manner inconsistent with our best interests or those of our stockholders.

***Following this offering, we will continue to depend on SOG to provide us with certain services for our business. The services that SOG will provide to us following the completion of this offering may not be sufficient to meet our needs, and we may have difficulty finding replacement services or be required to pay increased costs to replace these services after our agreements with SOG expire.***

Certain services required by us for the operation of our business are currently provided by SOG, including general and administrative services, geological, geophysical and reserve engineering, lease and land administration, marketing, accounting, operational services, information technology services, compliance, insurance maintenance and management of outside professionals. Prior to the completion of this offering, we will enter into a services agreement with SOG. The services provided under the services agreement will commence on the date this offering is completed and terminate five years thereafter. The term will automatically extend for additional 12-month periods and will be terminable by either party at any time upon 180 days written notice. As a result, we will depend on SOG for services following this offering. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Agreements Governing the Transaction Operational and Licensing Agreements. While these services are being provided to us by SOG, our operational flexibility to modify or implement changes with respect to such services or the amounts we pay for them will be limited. After the expiration or termination of this agreement, we may not be able to replace these services or enter into appropriate third-party agreements on terms and conditions, including cost, comparable to those that we will receive from SOG under our agreements with SOG.

***We may assume unknown liabilities in connection with this offering and in many instances may have no recourse against SEP I or other third parties for losses occurring after this offering.***

As part of our acquisition of 100% of the limited liability company interests of SEP Holdings III, the properties we acquire from SEP I will be subject to all existing liabilities, some of which may be unknown at the closing of this offering. Unknown liabilities might include liabilities for cleanup or remediation of undisclosed or unknown environmental conditions, claims that have not been asserted or threatened prior to completion of this offering and tax liabilities. In addition, we will acquire the properties from SEP I on an as is basis and we will have limited or no recourse after closing against the Sanchez Group for liabilities associated with the properties acquired from SEP I, for breaches of representations or warranties by SEP I or for title defects, and we cannot assure you that we have identified all areas of existing or potential exposure. Further, to the extent we will have indemnification rights or a claim for damages for such liabilities, we cannot assure you that the indemnifying party will be able to fulfill its contractual obligations or otherwise satisfy any claims we may have at law or equity.

***We may lose our rights to the Sanchez Group's technological database, including its 3D and 2D seismic data, under certain circumstances.***

In connection with a services agreement that we will enter into with SOG at the closing of this offering, we will have access to the unrestricted, proprietary portions of the technological database owned and maintained by the Sanchez Group and related to our properties, and SOG will otherwise be required to interpret and use the database, to the extent relating to our properties, for our benefit under the services agreement. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Agreements Governing the Transaction Operational and Licensing Agreements. This database includes the 2D and 3D seismic data used for our exploration and development projects as well as the well logs, LAS files, scanned well documents and other well documents and software that are necessary for our daily operations. This information is critical for the operation and expansion

---

## **Table of Contents**

of our business. Under certain circumstances, including if SOG provides at least 180 days advance written notice of its desire to terminate the services agreement, the license agreement will terminate and we will lose our rights to this technological database unless members of the Sanchez Group permit us to retain some or all of these rights, which they may decline to do in their sole discretion. In such event, we are unlikely to be able to obtain rights to similar information under substantially similar commercial terms or to continue our business operations as proposed and our liquidity, business, financial condition and results of operations will be materially and adversely affected and it could delay or prevent an acquisition of us.

### **Risks Relating to the Marquis Acquisition**

***The Marquis acquisition could expose us to potential significant liabilities and in many instances we may have limited or no recourse against Ross Exploration for losses, including title defects.***

In connection with the Marquis acquisition, we will assume certain obligations and liabilities, including unknown and contingent liabilities, arising in connection with or relating to the entity or the properties that we will acquire. We have performed a certain level of due diligence in connection with the Marquis acquisition and have attempted to verify the representations of Ross Exploration, but there may be pending, threatened, contemplated or contingent claims against the entity or the properties we acquire related to environmental, title, regulatory, litigation or other matters of which we are unaware. We have not obtained title policies or title insurance on the properties that we will acquire. In addition, we will have limited or no recourse after closing against Ross Exploration for liabilities associated with such properties for breaches of representations or warranties or for title defects, and we cannot assure you that we have identified all areas of existing or potential exposure. For example, Ross Exploration has not made any representations and warranties to us with respect to environmental matters that would entitle us to seek indemnification, and we may not seek an adjustment to the purchase price for any environmental liabilities. Ross Exploration will generally not be liable for any misrepresentation or breach of warranty unless asserted within one year of closing and the aggregate amount of damages with respect to such misrepresentation or breach of warranty exceeds \$25,000 individually and \$2.0 million in the aggregate and then only to the extent of such excess. Further, to the extent we have indemnification rights or a claim for damages for such liabilities, we may be unable to collect on such indemnification because of disputes with Ross Exploration or its inability to pay. In addition, we may not identify all title defects within the period we are required to assert such defects to claim a reduction in the consideration payable by us. It is also possible that Ross Exploration may prevail in any dispute regarding such title defects. As a result of the Marquis acquisition, we could incur significant unknown liabilities, including environmental liabilities, or experience losses due to title defects, for which we have limited or no contractual remedies or insurance coverage.

***We have not identified any specific use of some of the net proceeds of this offering of shares of common stock in the event of title defects which may reduce the consideration payable under the Marquis Contribution Agreement.***

We are entitled to a reduction in the cash consideration payable in exchange for the limited liability company interests of Marquis LLC with respect to title defects that are timely asserted by us and not disputed (or if we prevail in any such dispute). See The Marquis Acquisition. Our board of directors and management will have broad discretion over the use of the proceeds we receive in this offering and might not apply the proceeds in ways that increase the market price of our common stock. We have not identified a specific use for some of the proceeds in the event the consideration payable by us under the Marquis Contribution Agreement is reduced for title defects or other reasons. Any funds received may be used by us for any corporate purpose, which may include pursuit of other business combinations, expansion of our operations or other uses. The failure of our management to use the net proceeds from this offering of shares of common stock effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business and may have an adverse effect on our earnings per share.

**Table of Contents**

**Risks Relating to This Offering**

***An active and liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop.***

Prior to this offering, our common stock was not traded on any market. An active and liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop or be maintained after this offering. Liquid and active trading markets usually result in less price volatility and more efficiency in carrying out investors' purchase and sale orders. The market price of our common stock could vary significantly as a result of a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control. In the event of a drop in the market price of our common stock, you could lose a substantial part or all of your investment in our common stock. The initial public offering price will be negotiated between us and the representative of the underwriters and may not be indicative of the market price of our common stock after this offering. Consequently, you may not be able to sell shares of our common stock at prices equal to or greater than the price paid by you in the offering.

***Our stock price may be volatile, and purchasers of our common stock could incur substantial losses.***

Our stock price may be volatile. The stock market in general has experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, investors may not be able to sell their common stock at or above the initial public offering price. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including, but not limited to:

the price of oil and natural gas;

the success of our exploration and development operations, and the marketing of any oil we produce;

regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries where we operate;

the recruitment or departure of key personnel;

quarterly or annual variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;

market conditions in the industries in which we compete and issuance of new or changed securities;

analysts' reports or recommendations;

the failure of securities analysts to cover our common stock after this offering or changes in financial estimates by analysts;

the inability to meet the financial estimates of analysts who follow our common stock;

our issuance of any additional securities;

investor perception of our company and of the industry in which we compete; and

general economic, political and market conditions.

***A substantial portion of our total outstanding shares may be sold into the market. This could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.***

All of the shares being sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restrictions or further registration under the federal securities laws, unless purchased by our affiliates as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The remaining shares of common stock outstanding upon the closing of this

## **Table of Contents**

offering will be held initially by SEP I and Ross Exploration and will be restricted securities as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Restricted securities may be sold in the U.S. public market only if registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration, including by reason of Rules 144 or 701 under the Securities Act. All of our restricted shares will be eligible for sale in the public market beginning in 2012, subject in certain circumstances to the volume, manner of sale and other limitations under Rule 144, and also the lock-up agreements described under Underwriting and Conflicts of Interest in this prospectus. In addition, SEP I and its transferees will have the right to require us to register the resale of their shares. See Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Agreements Governing the Transactions Registration Rights Agreement. Additionally, we intend to register all shares of our common stock that we may issue under our employee benefit plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock.

***If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will suffer immediate and substantial dilution of your investment.***

The initial public offering price of our common stock is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Therefore, if you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, your interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. See Dilution.

***We have broad discretion in the use of our net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our operating results or enhance the value of our common stock. Our stockholders may not agree with the manner in which our management chooses to allocate and spend the net proceeds. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business and cause the price of our common stock to decline. Pending their use, we may invest our net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value. See Use of Proceeds in this prospectus.

***We are subject to anti-takeover provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and under Delaware law that could delay or prevent an acquisition of our company, even if the acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders.***

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may delay or prevent an acquisition of us. These provisions may also frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, who are responsible for appointing the members of our management team. Furthermore, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, which prohibits, with some exceptions, stockholders owning in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us. Finally, our amended and restated bylaws will establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors and for proposing matters that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings. Although we believe these provisions together provide an opportunity to receive higher bids by requiring potential acquirers to negotiate with our board of directors, they would apply even if an offer to acquire us may be considered beneficial by some stockholders. See Description of Capital Stock Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, our Amended and Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law.

**Table of Contents**

*We will be a controlled company within the meaning of the NYSE rules and, as a result, will qualify for, and intend to rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements that provide protection to stockholders of other companies.*

After the completion of this offering, SEP I will own more than 50% of the voting power of all then outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, and we will be a controlled company under the NYSE corporate governance standards. As a controlled company, we intend to rely on certain exemptions from the NYSE standards that will enable us not to comply with certain NYSE corporate governance requirements, including the requirements that:

a majority of our board of directors consists of independent directors;

we have a nominating and governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors, with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities;

we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors, with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and

we conduct an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and governance committee and compensation committee. We intend to rely on some or all of these exemptions, and, as a result, you will not have the same protection afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the NYSE corporate governance requirements.

**Table of Contents**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control, which may include statements about our:

business strategies;

ability to replace the reserves we produce through drilling and property acquisitions;

expected benefits and closing of the Marquis acquisition;

drilling plans and locations;

oil and natural gas reserves;

technology;

realized oil and natural gas prices;

production volumes;

oil and natural gas production expenses;

general and administrative expenses;

future operating results;

cash flows and liquidity;

availability of drilling and production equipment;

availability of oil field labor;

capital expenditures;



Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

availability and terms of capital;

marketing of oil and natural gas;

general economic conditions;

competition in the oil and natural gas industry;

effectiveness of risk management activities;

environmental liabilities;

counterparty credit risk;

governmental regulation and taxation;

developments in oil-producing and natural-gas producing countries; and

plans, objectives, expectations and intentions.

**Table of Contents**

These types of statements, other than statements of historical fact included in this prospectus, are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements may be found in Prospectus Summary, Risk Factors, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Business and Properties and other sections of this prospectus. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as may, will, could, should, expect, plan, project, intend, anticipate, believe, estimate, pr target, continue, the negative of such terms or other comparable terminology.

The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are largely based on our expectations, which reflect estimates and assumptions made by our management. These estimates and assumptions reflect our best judgment based on currently known market conditions and other factors. Although we believe such estimates and assumptions to be reasonable, they are inherently uncertain and involve a number of risks and uncertainties that are beyond our control. In addition, management's assumptions about future events may prove to be inaccurate. All readers are cautioned that the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are not guarantees of future performance, and we cannot assure any reader that such statements will be realized or that the forward-looking events and circumstances will occur. Actual results may differ materially from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements due to factors described in Risk Factors and elsewhere in this prospectus. All forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus. We do not intend to update or revise any forward-looking statements as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. These cautionary statements qualify all forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf.

**Table of Contents****USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will receive net proceeds of approximately \$231 million from the sale of the common stock offered by us, assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and after deducting estimated expenses and underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$19 million.

An increase or decrease in the initial public offering price of \$1.00 per share of common stock would cause the net proceeds that we will receive from the offering, after deducting estimated expenses and underwriting discounts and commissions, to increase or decrease by approximately \$9.4 million.

The following table sets forth our proceeds from the offering of shares of our common stock and our uses of the proceeds that we expect to receive from this offering.

Proceeds (in millions)		Uses of Proceeds (in millions)	
Gross proceeds from this offering	\$ 250	Cash consideration to SEP I for the contribution by SEP I to us of all the limited liability company interests in SEP Holdings III <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 50
		Cash consideration for all of the limited liability company interests in Marquis LLC <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 89
		Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 16
		Fees and expenses associated with this offering and the formation transactions <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 3
		Drilling, exploration and acquisition expenditures and general corporate purposes <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 92
Total <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 250	Total	\$ 250

- (1) If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full, the gross proceeds would be approximately \$288 million.
- (2) In addition to the cash consideration, we will issue 22.2 million shares of common stock to SEP I for the contribution by SEP I to us of all the limited liability company interests in SEP Holdings III assuming that 800,000 shares of common stock are issued for the limited liability company interests in Marquis LLC. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase in full up to an additional 1,500,000 shares of common stock, the total cash consideration to SEP I would be approximately \$67.5 million assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), the number of shares of common stock issued to SEP I (as presented in this prospectus) will decrease by one-half of the aggregate number of shares of common stock purchased by the underwriters pursuant to such exercise, and the number of shares issued to the public (as presented in this prospectus) will increase by the aggregate number of shares of common stock purchased by the underwriters pursuant to such exercise. One-half of the net proceeds from any exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock will be paid to SEP I. This payment of net proceeds and/or issuance of shares of common stock to SEP I is intended to represent a portion of the consideration paid to SEP I for its contribution of all the limited liability company interests in SEP Holdings III to us.
- (3) The final amount of the cash consideration paid to Ross Exploration is subject to adjustment as described in The Marquis Acquisition. We will use any difference between the indicated amount and the actual cash consideration paid for the contribution to us of the limited liability company interests in Marquis LLC for general corporate purposes. In addition to the cash consideration, we will issue \$20 million in shares of our common stock, or 800,000 shares of our common stock, to Ross Exploration for the contribution by it to us of all the limited liability company interests in Marquis LLC assuming an initial offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range on the cover page of this prospectus).
- (4) If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase shares of common stock in full, the underwriting discounts and commissions will be approximately \$19 million.
- (5) In connection with the closing of this offering, we will reimburse SEP I for the fees and expenses that it paid on our behalf in connection with this offering and the formation transactions.
- (6) We plan to use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$92 million, along with cash generated from the results of operations, to fund our \$413 million capital expenditure budget for the period from January 2012 through December 2013. This budget plans for the drilling of 75 gross (46 net) wells. Pending use of the remaining net proceeds of this offering, and any net proceeds paid to us from the exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us, we intend to invest the net proceeds in interest bearing, investment-grade securities.

**DIVIDEND POLICY**

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

We do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the expansion of our business. Our future dividend policy is within the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon various factors, including our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements and investment opportunities.

**Table of Contents****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table shows our unaudited cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of September 30, 2011:

on a historical basis;

pro forma to reflect (i) our change in tax status from a partnership to a corporation, (ii) the recording of a distribution payable to SEP I in connection with the contribution by SEP I to us of all the limited liability company interests in SEP Holdings III and the issuance by us of 22.2 million shares of common stock to SEP I, in each case, assuming that 800,000 shares of our common stock are issued to Ross Exploration, and (iii) the recording of a liability for acquisition consideration payable to Ross Exploration and the issuance by us of 800,000 shares of common stock to Ross Exploration, in each case, assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range on the cover page of this prospectus); and

pro forma as adjusted to reflect the issuance and sale of common stock to the public at an assumed initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), and the application of the net proceeds from this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds."

We derived this table from, and it should be read in conjunction with and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the historical financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. You should also read this table in conjunction with "Summary Formation Transactions" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

	As of September 30, 2011		
	Historical	Pro Forma (in thousands)	Pro Forma As Adjusted
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 92,335
<b>Distribution payable</b>	\$ -	\$ 50,000	\$ -
<b>Marquis acquisition consideration payable</b>	-	88,700	-
<b>Parent net investment/stockholders' equity:</b>			
Parent net investment	34,719	-	-
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,000 shares authorized, none issued and outstanding (historical); 150,000,000 shares authorized, 23,000,000 shares and 33,000,000 shares issued and outstanding (Pro Forma and Pro Forma As Adjusted, respectively)	-	230	330
Paid-in capital	-	4,490	235,140
<b>Total parent net investment/stockholders' equity</b>	34,719	4,720	235,470
<b>Total capitalization</b>	\$ 34,719	\$ 143,420	\$ 235,470

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents by approximately \$9.4 million.

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

The number of shares of common stock shown as issued and outstanding in the table set forth above excludes shares of common stock expected to be reserved for issuance under our Long Term Incentive Plan.

**Table of Contents**

**DILUTION**

Dilution is the amount by which the offering price paid by the purchasers of common stock sold in this offering will exceed the net tangible book value per share after this offering. Net tangible book value is our total tangible assets less total liabilities. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), as of September 30, 2011, after giving effect to the transactions described under Prospectus Summary Formation Transactions, including this offering of common stock and the application of the related net proceeds, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value was \$235.5 million, or \$7.14 per share. Purchasers of common stock in this offering will experience substantial and immediate dilution in net tangible book value per common share for accounting purposes, as illustrated in the following table:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$ 25.00
Pro forma net tangible book value per share before this offering <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.21
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to purchasers in this offering	6.93
Less: Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering <sup>(2)</sup>	7.14
Immediate dilution in net tangible book value per share to purchasers in this offering <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 17.86

- (1) Determined by dividing the pro forma net tangible book value of our net assets immediately prior to the offering by the number of shares to be issued to SEP I as partial consideration for its contribution of the limited liability company interests in SEP Holdings III and to Ross Exploration as partial consideration for the limited liability company interests in Marquis LLC.
- (2) Determined by dividing our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value, after giving effect to the application of the expected net proceeds of this offering, by the total number of shares outstanding after this offering.
- (3) If the assumed initial public offering price were to increase or decrease by \$1.00 per share, then dilution in net tangible book value per share would equal \$17.58 or \$18.15, respectively. The information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The following table sets forth the number of shares that we will issue and the total consideration contributed to us by SEP I in respect of its shares and by Ross Exploration in connection with the Marquis acquisition in respect of its shares and by the purchasers of shares in this offering upon consummation of the transactions contemplated by this prospectus:

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration	
	Number	Percent	\$ (in millions)	Percent
Existing stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>	23,000,000	69.7%	\$ 4.7	1.8%
Purchasers in the offering <sup>(2)</sup>	10,000,000	30.3%	250.0	98.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>33,000,000</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 254.7</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

- (1) The assets contributed by SEP I are reflected at SEP I's historical cost in accordance with GAAP. The assets contributed by Ross Exploration in connection with the Marquis acquisition are reflected at the approximately \$109 million purchase price.
- (2) Total consideration is after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, the following will occur:

the percentage of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders would decrease to 65.9% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering and the total cash consideration to SEP I would increase by approximately \$17.5 million assuming an initial offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

forth on the cover of this prospectus); and

the percentage of shares of our common stock held by new investors would increase to approximately 34.1% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.



---

**Table of Contents**

**THE MARQUIS ACQUISITION**

The Marquis acquisition is structured as a contribution to us of all of the limited liability company interests of Marquis LLC, which was recently formed for the sole purpose of owning all right, title and interest in and to certain interests in oil and gas properties, rights and related assets identified in the Marquis Contribution Agreement. The acreage that we are acquiring is subject to an overriding royalty interest that was previously conveyed by Ross Exploration to an affiliate as part of the transactions contemplated by the Marquis Contribution Agreement. The overriding royalty interest is equal to the difference (expressed as a percentage), if positive, between (i) the difference (expressed as a percentage) between (A) 100% minus (B) the sum of all existing royalty reserved under such properties, rights and interests plus all currently existing overriding royalty interests and similar burdens on production, minus (ii) 75%.

The purchase price for the Marquis acquisition will be approximately \$109 million, subject to certain adjustments described in the Marquis Contribution Agreement (and exclusive of certain costs and expenses we have agreed to reimburse Ross Exploration in cash for at closing), approximately \$89 million of which will be paid in cash and \$20 million of which will be paid in shares of our common stock, and an overriding royalty interest discussed above. The number of shares to be issued will be determined by dividing (i) \$20 million by (ii) the price to the public of our shares in this offering. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), we will issue 800,000 shares of our common stock as partial consideration for the Marquis acquisition. An increase or decrease in the initial public offering price per share of our common stock would cause the number of shares issued to Ross Exploration to decrease or increase and, since the total number of shares that we will issue to Ross Exploration and to SEP I in the formation transactions is fixed, the number of shares issued to SEP I will correspondingly increase or decrease. Of these shares, Ross Exploration will be prohibited from transferring, pledging or otherwise disposing of 50% of the shares of common stock received by it for a period of one year following the closing. All of these shares are also subject to the lock-up agreement described under **Underwriting and Conflicts of Interest Lock-Up Agreements**. The closing of the Marquis acquisition is expected to occur immediately following the closing of this offering.

The Marquis Contribution Agreement provides that the closing must take place on or before January 31, 2012, the outside date (provided, that we may elect to extend the outside date to February 28, 2012, in which case the purchase price per net mineral acre will increase by an additional \$50.00, or approximately \$2.75 million, which will be reflected by increasing the cash portion of the consideration payable by us at closing), and is subject to (i) the accuracy of the respective representations and warranties made by us and Ross Exploration and compliance by us and Ross Exploration with our respective obligations under the Marquis Contribution Agreement (subject to certain materiality exceptions), (ii) no proceedings pending or threatened seeking to prohibit the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Marquis Contribution Agreement and (iii) completion of this offering.

The Marquis Contribution Agreement contains customary representations and warranties of the parties which relate to various aspects of the properties to be acquired by us and other matters of the parties. The representations and warranties of Ross Exploration survive the closing for a period of one year. Ross Exploration will be required to indemnify us and our affiliates against all losses arising from or relating to any breaches of its representations or warranties or covenants or agreements under the Marquis Contribution Agreement. The Marquis Contribution Agreement provides that no indemnification claim against Ross Exploration can be made with respect to representations and warranties for individual losses less than \$25,000 and until losses total more than \$2 million, and then only to the extent that such losses exceed \$2 million. We, on the other hand, have generally agreed to indemnify Ross Exploration for any and all losses suffered by it and its affiliates relating to the ownership and operation of the properties to be acquired whenever arising, except to the extent Ross Exploration has otherwise agreed to indemnify us. In addition, Ross Exploration has agreed to indemnify us for certain tax liabilities attributable to the properties to be acquired or incurred by Marquis LLC before the closing and we have agreed to indemnify Ross Exploration for certain tax liabilities attributable to the properties to be acquired or incurred by Marquis LLC after closing.

## **Table of Contents**

The Marquis Contribution Agreement contains additional provisions relating to title defects. Potential reductions in the cash portion of the purchase price, including for claims relating to title defects against Ross Exploration in excess of \$15 million, give us the right to elect not to close the Marquis acquisition for failure to meet a condition precedent to closing. Claims relating to title defects must be asserted by us not later than January 31, 2012, in which case any such defects not identified by us will at such time be deemed waived. For us to be entitled to reduce the cash portion of the purchase price prior to closing for title defects (unless Ross Exploration cures the defect to our reasonable satisfaction before closing or we agree to waive the defect) or deposit any disputed amounts or amounts related to defects that Ross Exploration notifies us that it intends to cure into escrow, we must notify Ross Exploration of any title defects at least five business days before the anticipated closing date. If any lease or other property has an allocated value of \$5,000 or less or has not been given an allocated value, such lease or other property will be deemed not to have any title defects. No adjustments will be made to the cash portion of the purchase price unless title defects exceed \$1 million, subject to certain exceptions, and then only to the extent that such title defects exceed \$1 million. Ross Exploration has 30 business days from January 31, 2012 (which we refer to as the post-closing cure period) to cure any title defects, subject to our right to deposit into escrow the cash portion of the purchase price payable at closing for any uncured and timely asserted defects or any unresolved and disputed defects arising prior to the fifth business day before closing. If Ross Exploration disputes any asserted title defects, we will attempt to resolve the dispute through good faith negotiations prior to closing and, if we cannot do so, we will submit the dispute for arbitration after closing of the Marquis acquisition. Amounts with respect to title defects held in escrow will be remitted to Ross Exploration (if the defect is cured within the post-closing cure period or Ross Exploration prevails in any dispute regarding such title defect) or us (if the defect is not so cured or we prevail in any dispute regarding such title defect), as applicable.

No later than 30 days after the post-closing cure period we will deliver to Ross Exploration a final settlement statement setting forth each adjustment to the cash portion of the purchase price contemplated by the Marquis Contribution Agreement, including any additional title defects discovered by us within the permitted period but after the fifth business day prior to closing. Ross Exploration will have 15 days after receipt of the final settlement statement to object and we will have 15 days from receipt of any such objections to respond; any disputes will be submitted for arbitration. If the cash portion shown on the final settlement statement is greater than that paid by us at closing, we will pay the difference to Ross Exploration within five business days after the settlement statement has been finalized. If the cash portion of the purchase price is less than that paid by us at closing, Ross Exploration will pay the difference to us with five business days after the settlement statement has been finalized.

Between execution of the Marquis Contribution Agreement and the closing, Ross Exploration has agreed to (i) not act in any manner with respect to the acquired properties other than in the normal, usual and customary manner, consistent with prior practice, dispose of, encumber or relinquish any of the acquired properties (other than any relinquishment resulting from the expiration of any lease or material contract in accordance with its terms), or waive, compromise or settle any material right or claim with respect to any of the acquired properties; (ii) use commercially reasonable efforts to preserve relationships with all third parties having business dealings with respect to the acquired properties; and (iii) cooperate with us in the notification of all applicable governmental regulatory authorities of the transactions contemplated by the Marquis Contribution Agreement and cooperate with us in obtaining the issuance by each such authority of such permits, licenses and authorizations as may be necessary for us to own and operate the acquired properties following the closing.

The Marquis Contribution Agreement may be terminated (i) by mutual written consent, (ii) by either party if the closing has not occurred by January 31, 2012 or February 28, 2012, if we give notice to Ross Exploration of our desire to extend the outside date (unless a party's failure to comply with its obligations under the agreement caused the closing not to occur) and agree to pay an additional \$50.00 per net mineral acre as described above, or (iii) by either party in the event we withdraw the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part or the SEC issues a stop order before the issuance of shares in this offering.

**Table of Contents**

We will have the right, but not the obligation, to acquire any additional mineral rights now owned or hereafter acquired by Ross Exploration or its affiliates prior to closing in certain other portions of Fayette and Lavaca Counties, Texas or within one mile of any acquired properties in Atascosa, Webb or DeWitt Counties, Texas (collectively referred to as the Protected Area) for a purchase price of \$1,981.13 per mineral acre plus certain reimbursable costs and expenses incurred by Ross Exploration in connection with the maintenance of the properties, provided that Ross Exploration may reserve an overriding royalty interest in such properties equal to the difference (expressed as a percentage), if positive, between (i) the difference (expressed as a percentage) between (A) 100% minus (B) the sum of all existing royalty reserved under such properties, rights and interests plus all currently existing overriding royalty interests and similar burdens on production, minus (ii) 75%. For a period of two years following the closing, Ross Exploration will not acquire any oil and gas leases or related interests in the acquired properties or in the Protected Area.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected financial data as of December 31, 2009 and 2010 and for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010 are derived from our audited historical financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected historical financial data as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011 are derived from our unaudited historical financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and from our financial records. The selected financial data as of December 31, 2008 is derived from SEP I's financial records. The results of operations for the interim periods are not necessarily indicative of operating results for the entire year or any future period.

Our historical financial statements have been prepared on a carve-out basis from the accounts of SEP I. These carve-out financial statements include all assets, liabilities and results of operations of the unconventional oil and natural gas properties and related assets to be contributed to us by SEP I for the periods presented.

Financial information for periods prior to 2008 is not presented. The properties did not have any production for periods prior to SEP I's acquisition of them and we believe that the omission of financial information for these periods is immaterial and unnecessary with respect to an understanding of our financial results and condition or any related trends and business prospects.

You should read the following table in conjunction with Use of Proceeds, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Among other things, those historical financial statements include more detailed information regarding the basis of presentation for the following information.

	Year Ended December 31,			Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2008	2009	2010	2010	2011
	(in thousands)				
	(Unaudited)				
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Oil sales	\$ -	\$ 241	\$ 4,404	\$ 1,465	\$ 9,433
Natural gas sales	-	-	149	-	437
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>4,553</b>	<b>1,465</b>	<b>9,870</b>
<b>Costs and expenses:</b>					
Oil & natural gas production expenses	-	9	391	70	1,209
Production and ad valorem taxes, net	-	11	214	68	551
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	-	415	1,428	324	2,761
Accretion expense	-	-	2	1	4
Impairment of oil and natural gas properties	-	614	-	-	-
Gain on sale of oil and natural gas properties	-	(2,686)	-	-	-
General and administrative	1,247	1,833	5,276	4,121	3,503
<b>Total operating costs and expenses</b>	<b>1,247</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>7,311</b>	<b>4,584</b>	<b>8,028</b>
<b>Operating income (loss)</b>	<b>(1,247)</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>(2,758)</b>	<b>(3,119)</b>	<b>1,842</b>
<b>Other income:</b>					
Unrealized gain on derivatives	-	-	-	-	1,558
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>\$ (1,247)</b>	<b>\$ 45</b>	<b>\$ (2,758)</b>	<b>\$ (3,119)</b>	<b>\$ 3,400</b>
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>					
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (1,247)	\$ (1,710)	\$ (3,777)	\$ (3,140)	\$ 2,198
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	\$ (14,197)	\$ 2,734	\$ (7,925)	\$ (9,101)	\$ (10,917)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	\$ 15,444	\$ (1,024)	\$ 11,702	\$ 12,240	\$ 8,719

**Table of Contents**

	As of December 31,			As of
	2008	2009	2010	September 30,
	(Unaudited)			2011
	(in thousands)			
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>				
Working capital (deficit)	\$ (65)	\$ 59	\$ (1,818)	\$ (379)
Total assets	\$ 14,262	\$ 13,275	\$ 26,764	\$ 39,681
Parent net investment	\$ 14,197	\$ 13,218	\$ 22,162	\$ 34,719

**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations should be read in conjunction with the Selected Financial Data and the accompanying financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our future plans, estimates, beliefs and expected performance. The forward-looking statements are dependent upon events, risks and uncertainties that may be outside our control. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, market prices for oil and natural gas, production volumes, estimates of proved reserves, capital expenditures, economic and competitive conditions, regulatory changes and other uncertainties, as well as those factors discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in Risk Factors and Forward-Looking Statements, all of which are difficult to predict. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events discussed may not occur.*

**Overview**

We are an independent exploration and production company focused on the exploration, development and acquisition of unconventional oil and natural gas resources and recently formed for the purpose of acquiring unconventional oil and natural gas assets, including those that will be contributed to us as part of the transactions described under Prospectus Summary Formation Transactions. After this offering, SEP I will own approximately 67.3% of our outstanding common stock, assuming an initial offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option. Our operational and capital spending focus for the period from January 2012 through December 2013 will be on accelerating the development of our undeveloped oil focused Eagle Ford Shale assets and increasing our acreage position in that trend through focused leasehold and production acquisitions.

The use of our capital for the accelerated development and expansion of our Eagle Ford Shale assets allows us to direct our capital resources to what we believe are the most attractive opportunities in today's market conditions. Our affiliation with members of the Sanchez Group allows us to leverage their experience and relationships to grow in a cost effective and unique manner as compared to most of our industry peers. Although we are newly formed, the history and experience we have through our affiliation with the Sanchez Group is significant and is expected to give us a full range of technical and administrative skills, experience and manpower to effectively accelerate our growth. Members of the Sanchez Group are headquartered with us in Houston, Texas and they have a long history of oil and natural gas operation in multiple basins across the United States, particularly in South Texas, where we will be focused initially. Those historical operations began in Laredo, Texas in 1972, where SOG still has an office, and members of the Sanchez Group have owned and operated businesses and ranches in South Texas continuously since that time, which gives us an extraordinary level of knowledge and access to mineral and surface rights owners in our areas of operation.

**Our Properties**

SEP I began acquiring leases in the Eagle Ford Shale trend in 2008, as well as leases in the Haynesville Shale trend in Natchitoches Parish, Louisiana and the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shale trends in northern Montana. Largely due to the recent disparity between oil and natural gas prices, our recent focus has been the delineation and development of our Eagle Ford Shale acreage position which sits within the black oil and volatile oil windows of the Eagle Ford Shale trend. We use the term "black oil" to describe a quality of oil with an API gravity of 40° or less and with a gas-to-oil ratio of 500 cubic feet per barrel or less. We use the term "volatile oil" to describe a quality of oil with an API gravity greater than 40° and with a gas-to-oil ratio of greater than 500 cubic feet per barrel. Initially, we focused on our Palmetto area in Gonzales County, Texas. After acquiring the lease rights to a large, approximately 14,000 acre ranch in August 2008, we sold a 50% interest in the position to Hilcorp and created a large surrounding area of mutual interest, or AMI, with Hilcorp in exchange for cash and a complete carry on the costs to drill and complete the first three wells in the AMI. Under the terms of the AMI, we now share all ownership and costs on a 50/50 basis. The first three wells in the

**Table of Contents**

AMI, known as the Barnhart # 1H, 2H and 3H, were drilled and completed in 2010. The Barnhart #4H commenced drilling in late December 2010 and was completed and placed on production in February of 2011. The four wells drilled on our acreage had an average 30-day per well choke restricted production rate of 788 boe/d (665 bopd and 737 mcf/d). During this time period, our acreage position within the AMI was expanded as the result of additional leasing and acquisition activities such that as of September 30, 2011 our net acreage ownership was approximately 9,400 acres. We have drilled the Barnhart #5H and the Barnhart #6H in Gonzales County, Texas. We are currently finishing completion activities on these two wells and expect them to commence production in December 2011. We have a 50% working interest in all of the Barnhart wells.

Hilcorp, our 50/50 working interest partner and operator in our Palmetto area, recently closed the sale of their entire Eagle Ford Shale asset base, to Marathon. Marathon is now our 50/50 working interest partner in Palmetto and has expressed to us a desire to accelerate drilling in the Palmetto area. We currently expect to drill 39 gross (19 net) wells in our Palmetto area for the period from January 2012 through December 2013.

Our Maverick area consists of approximately 27,700 net acres in Zavala and Frio Counties, Texas. Recent industry drilling activity has increased around our acreage position. Based upon our drilling and technical evaluation, we believe that the Eagle Ford Shale is of the same approximate thickness and organic content in this area as in our Palmetto area, although it is shallower than in our Palmetto area, being approximately 5,500 feet versus 9,000 to 11,000 feet in our Palmetto area. The Maverick area is prospective for the Buda Limestone, Austin Chalk and Pearsall Shale formations as well as the Eagle Ford Shale. We recently drilled and completed our first horizontal, multi-stage hydraulically fractured Eagle Ford Shale well in this area, the Alpha Ware #1H well. The well, in which we have a 60% operated working interest, was placed on production in July 2011 at an initial 30-day average production rate of 242 bopd. We are currently drilling a vertical Eagle Ford Shale well in this area in an effort to evaluate the relative economics of vertical versus long-lateral completions in this part of the trend. Furthermore, the Buda Limestone has proven to be economically productive in this area and our intent is to establish a drilling program to develop this significant resource in the future. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we expect to drill 18 gross (9 net) wells with working interests varying from 40% to 100% in our Maverick area.

On November 8, 2011, we entered into a contribution agreement, or the Marquis Contribution Agreement, with Ross Exploration, Inc., or Ross Exploration, to acquire a 100% working interest and an approximate 75% net revenue interest in approximately 54,900 net acres in Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt Counties, Texas. We have agreed to pay Ross Exploration approximately \$89 million in cash, subject to customary pre- and post-closing adjustments (and exclusive of certain costs and expenses for which we have agreed to reimburse Ross Exploration in cash at closing), and \$20 million in shares of our common stock, or 800,000 shares of our common stock assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). The acreage that we are acquiring is subject to an overriding royalty interest that was previously conveyed by Ross Exploration to an affiliate as part of the transactions contemplated by the Marquis Contribution Agreement. Other operators in this project area have recently reported initial per well production rates of 1,000 to 1,200 boe/d. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$135 million to drill 18 gross (18 net) wells in our Marquis area.

**Table of Contents**

The following table represents the historical performance of the Barnhart wells # s 1H 4H and the Alpha Ware #1H well.

Completion Date	Days On Production	Well Name	Project Area	Lateral Length	Stages	Initial Choke	10-Day Average Gross Daily Production (boe)	30-Day Average Gross Daily Production (boe)	Cumulative Production <sup>(1)</sup> (boe)
7/2/10	440	Barnhart #1H	Palmetto	3,902	12	17/64	499	491	77,504
10/25/10	334	Barnhart #2H	Palmetto	5,100	12	13/64	1,055	1,102	153,268
11/7/10	330	Barnhart #3H	Palmetto	5,320	16	15/64	696	663	99,843
2/22/11	230	Barnhart #4H	Palmetto	5,507	16	15/64	821	893	153,066
7/8/11	95	Alpha Ware #1H	Maverick	6,513	20	N/A	359	242	14,262

(1) As of October 10, 2011.

Our historical financial statements have been prepared on a carve-out basis from the accounts of SEP I. These carve-out financial statements include all assets, liabilities and results of operations of the unconventional oil and natural gas assets and related equipment for the periods presented to be contributed to us by SEP I. Our revenue, profitability and future growth depend substantially on factors beyond our control, such as economic, political and regulatory developments as well as competition from other sources of energy. Oil and natural gas prices have historically been volatile and may fluctuate widely in the future. Sustained periods of low oil and natural gas prices could materially and adversely affect our financial condition, our results of operations, the quantities of oil and natural gas reserves that we can economically produce and our access to capital. Previously, SEP I funded the acquisition and development of our properties with its equity capital and we expect to have no debt immediately after this offering. We currently expect that the net proceeds from this offering and our expected cash flows from operations will not require us to obtain any material debt financing to finance our planned capital expenditure program through December 2013. However, we anticipate that we will arrange a borrowing facility in the future to increase our liquidity options. We are currently de-emphasizing the development of our Haynesville Shale natural gas area due to the disparity between oil and natural gas prices. Our Eagle Ford Shale assets are in the black oil and volatile oil windows of the trend and may offer higher rates of return as a result of the relative strength of oil prices as compared to natural gas.

**How We Conduct Our Business and Evaluate Our Operations**

Our use of capital for acquisitions and development allows us to direct our capital resources to what we believe to be the most attractive opportunities as market conditions evolve. We have historically acquired properties that we believe will meet or exceed our rate of return criteria. For acquisitions of properties with additional development, exploitation and exploration potential, we have focused on acquiring properties that we expect to operate so that we can control the timing and implementation of capital spending. In some instances, we have acquired non-operated property interests at what we believe to be attractive rates of return either because they provided a foothold in a new area of interest or complemented our existing operations. We intend to continue to acquire both operated and non-operated properties to the extent we believe they meet our return objectives. In addition, our willingness to acquire non-operated properties in new areas provides us with geophysical and geologic data that may lead to further acquisitions in the same area, whether on an operated or non-operated basis.

We use a variety of financial and operational metrics to assess the performance of our oil and natural gas operations, including:

production volumes;



---

**Table of Contents**

realized prices on the sale of oil, natural gas and NGLs, including the effect of our commodity derivative contracts;

oil and natural gas production expenses;

maintenance capital expenditures;

general and administrative expenses;

net cash provided by operating activities; and

Adjusted EBITDA.

**Production Volumes**

Production volumes directly impact our results of operations. For more information about our production volumes, please read *Business and Properties*, *Oil and Natural Gas Reserves and Production*, *Production, Revenues and Price History*.

**Realized Prices on the Sale of Oil and Natural Gas**

***Factors Affecting the Sales Price of Oil and Natural Gas.*** We will market our oil and natural gas production to a variety of purchasers based on regional pricing. The relative prices of oil and natural gas are determined by the factors impacting global and regional supply and demand dynamics, such as economic conditions, production levels, weather cycles and other events. In addition, relative prices are heavily influenced by product quality and location relative to consuming and refining markets.

***Oil.*** The NYMEX-WTI futures price is a widely used benchmark in the pricing of domestic and imported oil in the United States. The actual prices realized from the sale of oil differ from the quoted NYMEX-WTI price as a result of quality and location differentials. Quality differentials to NYMEX-WTI prices result from the fact that crude oils differ from one another in their molecular makeup, which plays an important part in their refining and subsequent sale as petroleum products. Among other things, there are two characteristics that commonly drive quality differentials: (1) the oil's American Petroleum Institute, or API, gravity and (2) the oil's percentage of sulfur content by weight. In general, lighter oil (with higher API gravity) produces a larger number of lighter products, such as gasoline, which have higher resale value and, therefore, normally sells at a higher price than heavier oil. Oil with low sulfur content (sweet oil) is less expensive to refine and, as a result, normally sells at a higher price than high sulfur-content oil (sour oil).

Location differentials to NYMEX-WTI prices result from variances in transportation costs based on the produced oil's proximity to the major consuming and refining markets to which it is ultimately delivered. Oil that is produced close to major consuming and refining markets, such as near Cushing, Oklahoma, is in higher demand as compared to oil that is produced farther from such markets. Consequently, oil that is produced close to major consuming and refining markets normally realizes a higher price (i.e., a lower location differential to NYMEX-WTI).

The oil produced from our properties is a combination of sweet and sour oil, varying by location. We sell our oil at the NYMEX-WTI price, which is adjusted for quality and transportation differential, depending primarily on location and purchaser. The differential varies, but our oil normally sells at a discount to the NYMEX-WTI price.

In the past, oil and natural gas prices have been extremely volatile, and we expect this volatility to continue. For example, during the year ended December 31, 2010, the NYMEX-WTI oil price ranged from a high of \$81.04 per bo to a low of \$33.98 per bo, while the NYMEX-Henry Hub natural gas price ranged from a high of \$6.11 per mmbtu to a low of \$1.88 per mmbtu. For the five years ended December 31, 2009, the NYMEX-WTI oil price ranged from a high of \$145.29 per bo to a low of \$31.41 per bo, while the NYMEX-Henry Hub natural gas price ranged from a high of \$15.39 per mmbtu to a low of \$1.88 per mmbtu.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Natural Gas.** The NYMEX-Henry Hub price of natural gas is a widely used benchmark for the pricing of natural gas in the United States. Similar to oil, the actual prices realized from the sale of natural gas differ from the quoted NYMEX-Henry Hub price as a result of quality and location differentials. Quality differentials to NYMEX-Henry Hub prices result from: (1) the btu content of natural gas, which measures its heating value, and (2) the percentage of sulfur, CO<sub>2</sub> and other inert content by volume. Wet natural gas with a high btu content sells at a premium to low btu content dry natural gas because it yields a greater quantity of NGLs. Natural gas with low sulfur and CO<sub>2</sub> content sells at a premium to natural gas with high sulfur and CO<sub>2</sub> content because of the added cost to separate the sulfur and CO<sub>2</sub> from the natural gas to render it marketable. The wet natural gas is processed in third-party natural gas plants and residue natural gas as well as NGLs are recovered and sold. The dry natural gas residue from our properties is generally sold based on index prices in the region from which it is produced.

Location differentials to NYMEX-Henry Hub prices result from variances in transportation costs based on the natural gas proximity to the major consuming markets to which it is ultimately delivered. Also affecting the differential is the processing fee deduction retained by the natural gas processing plant generally in the form of percentage of proceeds. Generally, these index prices have historically been at a discount to NYMEX-Henry Hub natural gas prices.

**Commodity Derivative Contracts.** We expect to adopt a hedging policy designed to reduce the impact to our cash flows from commodity price volatility. At the closing of this offering, SEP I will contribute to us a commodity derivative contract with a deferred premium cost of approximately \$1.9 million covering 1,000 bopd for the 2012 fiscal year. The contract is a put spread where we will be long a \$90 oil put and short a \$70 oil put. Our put spread protects us from oil prices falling below \$90 until such time as prices fall below \$70, in which case we receive the market price plus the \$20 spread between \$90 and \$70. SEP I incurred a premium of approximately \$1.9 million, which it deferred, at the time of entering into the derivative contract. We will use a portion of the proceeds from this offering to pay the deferred premium amount.

**Oil and Natural Gas Production Expenses.** We strive to increase our production levels to maximize our revenue. Oil and natural gas production expenses are the costs incurred in the operation of producing properties and workover costs. Expenses for utilities, direct labor, water injection and disposal, and materials and supplies comprise the most significant portion of our oil and natural gas production expenses. Oil and natural gas production expenses do not include general and administrative costs or production and other taxes. Certain items, such as direct labor and materials and supplies, generally remain relatively fixed across broad production volume ranges, but can fluctuate depending on activities performed during a specific period. For instance, repairs to our pumping equipment or surface facilities result in increased oil and natural gas production expenses in periods during which they are performed.

A majority of our operating cost components are variable and increase or decrease as the level of produced hydrocarbons and water increases or decreases. For example, we incur power costs in connection with various production related activities such as pumping to recover oil and natural gas and separation and treatment of water produced in connection with our oil and natural gas production. Over the life of natural gas fields, the amount of water produced may increase for a given volume of natural gas production, and, as pressure declines in natural gas wells that also produce water, more power will be needed to provide energy to artificial lift systems that help to remove produced water from the wells. Thus, production of a given volume of natural gas gets more expensive each year as the cumulative natural gas produced from a field increases until, at some point, additional production becomes uneconomic.

We monitor our operations to ensure that we are incurring operating costs at the optimal level. Accordingly, we monitor our production expenses and operating costs per well to determine if any wells or properties should be shut in, recompleted or sold. We typically evaluate our oil and natural gas operating costs on a per boe basis. This unit rate allows us to monitor these costs in certain fields and geographic areas to identify trends and to benchmark against other producers.

**Table of Contents**

**Production and Ad Valorem Taxes.** Texas regulates the development, production, gathering and sale of oil and natural gas, including imposing production taxes and requirements for obtaining drilling permits. For oil production, Texas currently imposes a production tax at 4.6% of the market value of the oil produced and 3/16 of one cent per bo produced, and for natural gas, Texas currently imposes a production tax at 7.5% of the market value of the natural gas produced. However, a significant portion of the wells in Texas are either currently exempt from production tax due to high cost natural gas abatement or reduced rate for post-production cost recoupment. Louisiana also currently imposes a production tax for natural gas at \$0.164 per mcf of natural gas produced. Ad valorem taxes are generally tied to the valuation of the oil and natural gas properties; however, these valuations are reasonably correlated to revenues, excluding the effects of any commodity derivative contracts.

**General and Administrative Expenses.** At the closing of this offering, we will enter into a services agreement with SOG pursuant to which, among other things, it will perform all operational, management and administrative services on our behalf. For a detailed description of the services agreement, please read Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Agreements Governing the Transactions Operational and Licensing Agreements. Under the services agreement, we will reimburse SOG for all direct and indirect costs incurred on our behalf, including for any such costs arising from amounts paid directly by other members of the Sanchez Group on SOG's behalf or borrowed by SOG from other members of the Sanchez Group, in each case in connection with the performance by SOG of services on our behalf. General and administrative expenses related to being a publicly traded company include: Exchange Act reporting expenses; expenses associated with Sarbanes-Oxley compliance; expenses associated with listing on the NYSE; independent auditor fees; legal fees; investor relations expenses; registrar and transfer agent fees; director and officer liability insurance costs; and director compensation. As a publicly-traded company at the closing of this offering, we expect that general and administrative expenses will increase.

**Income Tax Expense.** Our properties have historically been owned by a limited partnership that is not a taxable entity and does not directly pay federal income taxes. Upon closing of this offering, we will be subject to federal and state income taxes, which may affect future operating results and cash flows.

**Adjusted EBITDA**

We define Adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss):

Plus:

- i Interest expense, including realized and unrealized losses on interest rate derivative contracts;
- i Income tax expense (benefit);
- i Depreciation, depletion, and amortization;
- i Accretion of asset retirement obligations;
- i Loss (gain) on settlement of asset retirement obligations;
- i Loss (gain) on sale of oil and natural gas properties;
- i Unrealized losses on derivatives;

Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

- i Impairment of oil and natural gas properties; and
- i Other non-recurring items that we deem appropriate.

Less:

- i Interest income;
- i Unrealized gains on derivatives; and
- i Other non-recurring items that we deem appropriate.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Adjusted EBITDA will be used as a supplemental financial measure by our management and by external users of our financial statements, such as investors, commercial banks and others, to assess:

our operating performance as compared to that of other companies and companies in our industry, without regard to financing methods, capital structure or historical cost basis; and

our ability to incur and service debt and fund capital expenditures.

Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered an alternative to net income, operating income, cash flow from operating activities or any other measure of financial performance or liquidity presented in accordance with GAAP. Our Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of another company because all companies may not calculate Adjusted EBITDA in the same manner. For further discussion, please read Prospectus Summary Non-GAAP Financial Measures.

### ***Outlook***

Beginning in the second half of 2008, the United States and other industrialized countries experienced a significant economic slowdown, which led to a substantial decline in worldwide energy demand. During this same period, North American natural gas supply was increasing as a result of the rise in domestic unconventional natural gas production. The combination of lower energy demand due to the economic slowdown and higher North American natural gas supply resulted in significant declines in oil, NGL and natural gas prices. While oil and NGL prices started to steadily increase beginning in the second quarter of 2009, natural gas prices remained depressed throughout 2009 and have remained low, relative to the prices in 2007 and 2008, due to a continued increase in natural gas supply despite weaker offsetting demand growth. The outlook for a worldwide economic recovery in 2012 remains uncertain, and the timing of a recovery in worldwide demand for energy is difficult to predict. As a result, it is likely that commodity prices will continue to be volatile during 2012. Sustained periods of low prices for oil or natural gas could materially and adversely affect our financial position, our results of operations, the quantities of oil and natural gas reserves that we can economically produce and our access to capital.

Significant factors that may impact future commodity prices include the political and economic developments currently impacting Egypt, Libya and the Middle East in general; the extent to which members of the OPEC and other oil exporting nations are able to continue to manage oil supply through export quotas; the impact of sovereign debt issues in Europe; and overall North American oil and natural gas supply and demand fundamentals. Although we cannot predict the occurrence of events that will affect future commodity prices or the degree to which these prices will be affected, the prices for any oil, natural gas or NGLs that we produce will generally approximate market prices in the geographic region of the production.

As an oil and natural gas company, we face the challenge of natural production declines. As initial reservoir pressures are depleted, oil and natural gas production from a given well or formation decreases. Our future growth will depend on our ability to continue to add estimated reserves in excess of our production. Accordingly, we plan to maintain our focus on adding reserves through acquisitions and development projects and improving the economics of producing oil and natural gas from our properties. We expect these acquisition opportunities may come from SEP I and its respective affiliates, as well as from unrelated third parties. Our ability to add estimated reserves through acquisitions and development projects is dependent on many factors, including our ability to raise capital, obtain regulatory approvals and procure contract drilling rigs and personnel.

### **Results of Operations**

As a result of the factors listed above, historical results of operations and period-to-period comparisons of these results and certain financial data may not be comparable or indicative of future results. In addition, accounting measurements at interim dates inherently involve greater reliance on estimates than at year end and the results for the interim periods are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the full year due to several factors, including market conditions, estimates of reserves, drilling risks, geological risks, oil and natural gas supply and demand, market conditions, and potential production interruptions.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Nine Months Ended September 30, 2011 Compared to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2010***

**Revenues.** Our oil and natural gas revenues increased by approximately \$8.4 million to approximately \$9.9 million for the nine month period ended September 30, 2011, as compared to the nine month period ended September 30, 2010. Our total production increased by 475% to approximately 117,700 boe over the same period primarily as the result of the drilling of our first four wells in the Palmetto area and the Alpha Ware #1H well in the Maverick area of the Eagle Ford Shale. Our average realized oil price for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 increased 29% to \$92.31 per bo as compared to \$71.55 per bo for the period ended September 30, 2010. We had no natural gas production in the 2010 period. The average price realized for our natural gas production in the 2011 period was \$4.69 per mcf.

**Oil and Natural Gas Production Expenses.** Oil and natural gas production expenses are the costs incurred to produce our oil and natural gas, as well as the daily costs incurred to maintain our producing properties. Such costs also include field personnel costs, utilities, chemical additives, salt water disposal, maintenance, repairs and occasional well workover expenses related to our oil and natural gas properties. Our oil and natural gas production expenses increased by approximately \$1.1 million to approximately \$1.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2011, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2010. The increase in oil and natural gas production expenses for the comparable periods is directly attributable to the increase in production from our increased drilling activities in the Eagle Ford Shale.

**Production and Ad Valorem Taxes.** Production and ad valorem taxes are paid on produced oil and natural gas based upon a percentage of gross revenues sold at market prices or at fixed rates established by state or local taxing authorities. Our production and ad valorem taxes increased by approximately \$483,000 to approximately \$551,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2011, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2010. The increase in production and ad valorem taxes was due to both the significant increase in production volumes as well as an increase in realized prices for the comparable periods.

**Depreciation, Depletion and Amortization.** Depletion, depreciation and amortization includes the systematic expensing of the capitalized costs incurred in the acquisition, exploration and development of oil and natural gas. We use the full-cost method of accounting and accordingly, we capitalize all costs associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of oil and natural gas properties, including unproved and unevaluated property costs. Internal costs are capitalized only to the extent they are directly related to acquisition, exploration and development activities and do not include any costs related to production, selling or general corporate administrative activities. Capitalized costs of oil and natural gas properties are amortized using the units of production method based upon production and estimates of proved oil and natural gas reserve quantities. Unproved and unevaluated property costs are excluded from the amortizable base used to determine depletion, depreciation and amortization expense. Our depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses increased by approximately \$2.4 million to approximately \$2.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2010 directly as the result of our increased drilling and increased production volumes.

**Impairment of Proved Oil and Natural Gas Properties.** If the net capitalized costs of our oil and natural gas properties exceed the estimated present value of future net cash flows from proved oil and natural gas reserves, discounted at 10%, such excess is charged to operations as a full cost ceiling impairment in that reporting period. We did not incur a full cost ceiling impairment for the nine month periods ended September 30, 2011 and 2010.

**General and Administrative Expenses.** Our general and administrative expenses decreased 15%, or approximately \$620,000, to approximately \$3.5 million for the nine month period ended September 30, 2011, as compared to the nine month period ended September 30, 2010. The decrease in expense is largely due to efforts undertaken in 2010 to reduce general and administrative expenses, which were realized in the second half of 2010 and during 2011.

**Table of Contents**

**Commodity Derivative Transactions.** During the nine months ended September 30, 2011, we had an unrealized gain on our derivative transactions of approximately \$1.6 million, as a result of the drop in oil prices since entering into the commodity derivative contract to be contributed to us by SEP I.

***Year Ended December 31, 2010 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2009***

**Revenues.** Our oil and natural gas revenues increased by approximately \$4.3 million to approximately \$4.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2010, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2009. Our total production increased by approximately 1,720% to approximately 61,000 boe over the same period primarily as the result of our drilling operations in our Palmetto area of the Eagle Ford Shale. Our average realized oil price for the year ended December 31, 2010, increased 10% to \$78.92 per bo as compared to \$71.79 per bo for the year ended December 31, 2009. We had no natural gas production in the 2009 period. The average price realized for our natural gas production in the 2011 period was \$4.68 per mcf.

**Oil and Natural Gas Production Expenses.** Our oil and natural gas production expenses increased by approximately \$383,000 to approximately \$392,000 for the year ended December 31, 2010, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2009. The increase in oil and natural gas production expenses for the comparable periods is directly attributable to the increased in production from our increased drilling activities in the Eagle Ford Shale.

**Production and Ad Valorem Taxes.** Our production and ad valorem taxes increased by approximately \$203,000 to approximately \$214,000 for the year ended December 31, 2010, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2009. The increase in production and ad valorem taxes was due to both the significant increase in production volumes as well as an increase in realized prices for the comparable periods.

**Depreciation, Depletion and Amortization.** Our depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses increased by approximately \$1.0 million to approximately \$1.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2010, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2009, directly as the result of our increased drilling and increase production volumes.

**Impairment of Proved Oil and Natural Gas Properties.** We did not incur a full cost ceiling impairment for the year ended December 31, 2010 as compared to an approximately \$614,000 impairment for the year ended December 31, 2009.

**General and Administrative Expenses.** Our general and administrative expenses increased by approximately \$3.4 million to approximately \$5.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2010 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2009. This increase was attributable to the increase in our activities from primarily leasing of undeveloped acreage to more emphasis on developing the acreage positions through increased drilling activities.

***Year Ended December 31, 2009 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2008***

Our operating activities in 2008 consisted of acquiring undeveloped leases, acquiring seismic data and acquiring other technical data and other expenses associated with those activities, as well as the management of a field office for our unconventional assets. Consequently, we had no revenues in 2008 and an operating loss of approximately \$1.2 million directly as a result of the incurred expenses. Our capital expenditures were approximately \$14.2 million and they were financed from capital contributions. Our first well was drilled in late 2009, generating approximately \$241,000 in total revenue. Those revenues were offset by approximately \$2.9 million in operating expenses, consisting primarily of general and administrative expenses of approximately \$1.8 million, a full cost ceiling impairment charge of \$614,000 and depreciation, depletion and amortization expenses of \$415,000. In addition, in 2009 we recorded a gain on the sale of a portion of our undeveloped land position of approximately \$2.7 million.



**Table of Contents****Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary source of liquidity has been capital contributions and our cash flows from operations. We have not used debt financing in the past in connection with acquiring and developing our unconventional assets and have no immediate plans to put in place a credit facility. Our primary uses for our capital have been for the acquisition of leasehold and the exploration and development drilling associated with those undeveloped properties.

On a pro forma basis, after giving effect to this offering and the other transactions described under Prospectus Summary Formation Transactions (assuming the mid-point of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), we expect to have sufficient liquidity to fund our expected capital expenditure program for the period from January 2012 through December 2013. We currently expect that the net proceeds from this offering and our expected cash flows from operations will not require us to obtain any material debt financing to finance our planned capital expenditure program through December 2013. However, we anticipate that we will arrange a borrowing facility in the future to increase our available liquidity options.

**Cash Flows**

Our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011 are as follows:

	2008	Year Ended December 31, 2009	2010	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2010	2011
	(In Thousands)				
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (1,247)	\$ (1,710)	\$ (3,777)	\$ (3,140)	\$ 2,198
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	\$ (14,197)	\$ 2,734	\$ (7,925)	\$ (9,101)	\$ (10,917)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ (15,444)	\$ (1,024)	\$ 11,702	\$ 12,240	\$ 8,719

**Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities.** Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities was approximately \$(3.1) million and \$2.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011, respectively. The increase of approximately \$5.3 million was largely due to our increased production as a result of the increase in drilling activity. Net cash used in operating activities was approximately \$1.7 million and approximately \$3.8 million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2009 and 2010, respectively. The decrease was largely due to the increase in general and administrative expenses in 2010 as our activity shifted from mainly leasing to a combination of leasing and drilling.

**Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Investing Activities.** Our cash flows used in investing activities was approximately \$9.1 million and \$10.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011, respectively. The increase of approximately \$1.8 million was largely due to the increase in drilling activities partially offset by the sale of certain non-core undeveloped leases. Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities was approximately \$2.7 million and approximately \$(7.9) million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2009 and 2010, respectively.

**Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities.** All of our financing activities were provided by capital contributions.

**Contractual Obligations**

As of December 31, 2010 and September 30, 2011, we had no material contractual obligations.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk**

We are exposed to market risk, including the effects of adverse changes in commodity prices and, potentially, interest rates as described below.

The primary objective of the following information is to provide quantitative and qualitative information about our potential exposure to market risks. The term *market risk* refers to the risk of loss arising from adverse changes in oil and natural gas prices and interest rates. The disclosures are not meant to be precise indicators of expected future losses, but rather indicators of reasonably possible losses. All of our market risk sensitive instruments were entered into for purposes other than speculative trading.

#### **Commodity Price Risk**

Our major market risk exposure is in the pricing that we receive for our oil and natural gas production. Realized pricing is primarily driven by the spot market prices applicable to our natural gas production and the prevailing price for oil. Pricing for oil and natural gas has been volatile and unpredictable for several years, and this volatility is expected to continue in the future. The prices we receive for our oil and natural gas production depend on many factors outside of our control, such as the strength of the global economy.

To reduce the impact of fluctuations in oil and natural gas prices on our revenues, or to protect the economics of property acquisitions, we periodically enter into derivative contracts with respect to a portion of our projected oil and natural gas production through various transactions that fix or, through options, modify the future prices realized. These transactions may include price swaps whereby we will receive a fixed price for our production and pay a variable market price to the contract counterparty. Additionally, we may enter into collars, whereby we receive the excess, if any, of the fixed floor over the floating rate or pays the excess, if any, of the floating rate over the fixed ceiling price. In addition, we enter into option transactions, such as puts or put spreads, as a way to manage our exposure to fluctuating prices. These hedging activities are intended to support oil and natural gas prices at targeted levels and to manage exposure to oil and natural gas price fluctuations. We do not enter into derivative contracts for speculative trading purposes.

At the closing of this offering, SEP I will contribute to us a commodity derivative contract with a deferred premium cost of approximately \$1.9 million covering 1,000 bopd for the 2012 fiscal year. The contract is a put spread where we will be long a \$90 oil put and short a \$70 oil put. Our put spread protects us from oil prices falling below \$90 until such time as prices fall below \$70, in which case we receive the market price plus the \$20 spread between \$90 and \$70. SEP I incurred a premium of approximately \$1.9 million, which it deferred, at the time of entering into the derivative contract. We will use a portion of the proceeds from this offering to pay the deferred premium amount. As a result, other than the deferred premium obligation, any cash settlements will involve payment from our counterparty to us, with us having no contractual payment obligations to the counterparty.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

We historically have not had any debt and will not have any immediately after this offering. If we incur significant debt in the future we may enter into interest rate derivative contracts on a portion of our then outstanding debt to mitigate the risk of fluctuating interest rates.

#### **Counterparty and Customer Credit Risk**

Joint interest receivables arise from entities which own partial interests in the wells we operate. These entities participate in our wells primarily based on their ownership in leases on which we drill. We have limited ability to control participation in our wells. We are also subject to credit risk due to the concentration of our oil and natural gas receivables with several significant customers. Please read *Business and Properties Operations* *Marketing and Major Customers* for further detail about our significant customers. Our inability

## **Table of Contents**

or failure of our significant customers to meet their obligations to us or their insolvency or liquidation may adversely affect our financial results. In addition, our oil and natural gas derivative contracts expose us to credit risk in the event of nonperformance by counterparties.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

#### **Oil and Natural Gas Properties**

We use the full cost method of accounting for oil and natural gas properties. Accordingly, all costs associated with acquisition, exploration, and development of oil and natural gas reserves are capitalized.

Under the full cost accounting rules, capitalized costs, less accumulated amortization, shall not exceed an amount (the ceiling) equal to the sum of: (i) the present value of estimated future net revenues less future production, development, site restoration, and abandonment costs derived based on current costs assuming continuation of existing economic conditions and computed using a discount factor of ten percent; (ii) the cost of properties not being amortized; and (iii) the lower of cost or estimated fair value of unproven properties included in the costs being amortized. If unamortized costs capitalized within the cost pool exceed the ceiling, the excess is charged to expense and separately disclosed during the period in which the excess occurs. Amounts thus required to be written off are not reinstated for any subsequent increase in the cost center ceiling.

Depreciation, depletion, and amortization is provided using the unit-of-production method based upon estimates of proved oil and natural gas reserves with oil and natural gas production being converted to a common unit of measure based upon their relative energy content. Investments in unproved properties and major development projects are not amortized until proved reserves associated with the projects can be determined or until impairment occurs. If the results of an assessment indicate that the properties are impaired, the amount of the impairment is added to the capitalized costs to be amortized. Once the assessment of unproved properties is complete and when major development projects are evaluated, the costs previously excluded from amortization are transferred to the full cost pool and amortization begins. The amortizable base includes estimated future development costs and where significant, dismantlement, restoration and abandonment costs, net of estimated salvage value.

In arriving at depletion rates under the unit-of-production method, the quantities of recoverable oil and natural gas reserves are established based on estimates made by our geologists and engineers, which require significant judgment as does the projection of future production volumes and levels of future costs, including future development costs. In addition, considerable judgment is necessary in determining when unproved properties become impaired and in determining the existence of proved reserves once a well has been drilled. All of these judgments may have significant impact on the calculation of depletion and impairment expense. Sales of proved and unproved properties are accounted for as adjustments of capitalized costs with no gain or loss recognized, unless such adjustments would significantly alter the relationship between capitalized costs and proved oil and natural gas reserves, in which case the gain or loss would be recognized in the statement of operations.

#### **Oil and Natural Gas Reserves**

In January 2010, the FASB issued an update to the Oil and Gas topic, which aligns the oil and natural gas reserve estimation and disclosure requirements with the requirements in the SEC's final rule, *Modernization of the Oil and Gas Reporting Requirements*, which we refer to as the Final Rule. The Final Rule was issued on December 31, 2008. The Final Rule is intended to provide investors with a more meaningful and comprehensive understanding of oil and natural gas reserves, which should help investors evaluate the relative value of oil and natural gas companies.

The Final Rule permits the use of new technologies to determine proved reserve estimates if those technologies have been demonstrated empirically to lead to reliable conclusions about reserve volume estimates.

## **Table of Contents**

The Final Rule also allows, but does not require, companies to disclose their probable and possible reserves to investors in documents filed with the SEC.

In addition, the new disclosure requirements require companies to report oil and natural gas reserves using an average price based upon the prior 12 month period rather than a year-end price. The Final Rule became effective for fiscal years ending on or after December 31, 2009.

Reserves and their relation to estimated future net cash flows impact our depletion and impairment calculations. As a result, adjustments to depletion and impairment are made concurrently with changes to reserve estimates. The reserve estimates and the projected cash flows derived from these reserve estimates are prepared in accordance with SEC guidelines. The accuracy of our reserve estimates is a function of many factors including the quality and quantity of available data, the interpretation of that data, the accuracy of various mandated economic assumptions, and the judgments of the individuals preparing the estimates, all of which could deviate significantly from actual results. As such, reserve estimates may vary materially from the ultimate quantities of oil, natural gas, and natural gas liquids eventually recovered.

## **Unproved Properties and Impairments**

Depreciation, depletion, and amortization is provided using the unit-of-production method based upon estimates of proved oil and natural gas reserves with oil and natural gas production being converted to a common unit of measure based upon their relative energy content. Investments in unproved properties and major development projects are not amortized until proved reserves associated with the projects can be determined or until impairment occurs. If the results of an assessment indicate that the properties are impaired, the amount of the impairment is added to the capitalized costs to be amortized. Once the assessment of unproved properties is complete and when major development projects are evaluated, the costs previously excluded from amortization are transferred to the full cost pool and amortization begins. The amortizable base includes estimated future development costs and where significant, dismantlement, restoration and abandonment costs, net of estimated salvage value.

## **Asset Retirement Obligations**

We comply with ASC 410-20, to recognize estimated amounts for asset retirement obligations and asset retirement costs. ASC 410-20 requires liability recognition for retirement obligations associated with tangible long-lived assets, such as producing well sites, offshore production platforms, and natural gas processing plants. The obligations included within the scope of ASC 410-20 are those for which we face a legal obligation for settlement. The initial measurement of the asset retirement obligation is fair value, defined as the price that an entity would have to pay a willing third party of comparable credit standing to assume the liability in a current transaction other than in a forced or liquidation sale. The significant unobservable inputs to this fair value measurement include estimates of plugging, abandonment, remediation costs, and well life. The inputs are calculated based on historical data as well as current estimates. When the liability is initially recorded, the entity increases the carrying amount of the related long-lived asset. Over time, accretion of the liability is recognized each period, and the capitalized cost is amortized over the useful life of the related asset. Upon settlement of the liability, an entity either settles the obligation for its recorded amount or incurs a gain or loss upon settlement which the entity treats as an adjustment to the full cost pool. This standard requires us to record a liability for the fair value of the dismantlement and abandonment costs, excluding salvage values.

## **Revenue Recognition**

Oil and natural gas sales are recognized when production is sold to a purchaser at a fixed or determinable price, delivery has occurred, title has transferred, and collectability of the revenue is probable. Delivery occurs and title is transferred when production has been delivered to a pipeline, railcar or truck, or a tanker lifting has occurred. The sales method of accounting is used for oil and natural gas sales such that revenues are recognized based on our share of actual proceeds from the oil and natural gas sold to purchasers. Oil

## **Table of Contents**

and natural gas imbalances are generated on properties for which two or more owners have the right to take production in-kind and, in doing so, take more or less than their respective entitled percentage.

### **Derivative Instruments**

At times we may utilize derivative instruments to manage our exposure to fluctuations in the underlying commodity prices for the products sold by us. The carrying amount of derivative assets and liabilities is reported on the balance sheet at the estimated fair value of derivative instruments. Our management sets and implements all of our hedging policies, including volumes, types of instruments and counterparties, on a monthly basis. These derivative transactions are not designated as cash flow hedges. Accordingly, these derivative contracts are marked-to-market and any changes in the estimated value of derivative contracts held at the balance sheet date are recognized in the statement of operations as realized and unrealized gains or losses on derivative contracts.

### **Internal Controls and Procedures**

Prior to the completion of this offering, SEP I and SOG have been private companies and have maintained internal controls and procedures in accordance with their status as private companies. We have maintained limited accounting personnel to perform our historical accounting processes and internal control procedures.

We are not currently required to comply with the SEC's rules implementing Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and are therefore not required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for that purpose. Upon becoming a public company, we will be required to comply with the SEC's rules implementing Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which will require our management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and to provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We will not be required to have our internal control over financial reporting audited until the year following the year that our first annual report is filed or required to be filed with the SEC. To comply with the requirements of being a public company, we will make the necessary upgrades to our information technology system, hire the necessary additional accounting and financial reporting staff, and make the necessary changes to our reporting system and procedures.

### **Inflation**

Inflation in the United States has been relatively low in recent years and did not have a material impact on our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010 and the first nine months of 2011. Although the impact of inflation has been insignificant in recent years, it is still a factor in the U.S. economy, and we expect to experience inflationary pressure on the cost of oilfield services and equipment when increasing oil and natural gas prices increase drilling activity in our areas of operations.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

Currently, we do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

---

**Table of Contents**

**BUSINESS AND PROPERTIES**

*The following Business and Properties discussion should be read in conjunction with Selected Financial Data and the accompanying financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Unless otherwise indicated, all references to financial or operating data on a pro forma basis give effect to the transactions described under Prospectus Summary Formation Transactions.*

**Overview**

We are an independent exploration and production company focused on the exploration, acquisition and development of unconventional oil and natural gas resources and recently formed for the purpose of acquiring unconventional oil and natural gas assets, including those that will be contributed to us as part of the formation transactions. We have accumulated approximately 92,000 net leasehold acres in the oil and condensate, or black oil and volatile oil, windows of the Eagle Ford Shale in Gonzales, Zavala, Frio, Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt Counties of South Texas. Approximately 54,900 net acres of the 92,000 net acres are attributable to the properties to be acquired as part of the Marquis acquisition. We use the term black oil to describe a quality of oil with an API gravity of 40° or less and with a gas-to-oil ratio of 500 cubic feet per barrel or less. We use the term volatile oil to describe a quality of oil with an API gravity greater than 40° and with a gas-to-oil ratio of greater than 500 cubic feet per barrel. The majority of our capital expenditure budget for the period from January 2012 through December 2013 will be focused on the development and expansion of our oil focused Eagle Ford Shale acreage and operations. We plan to continue to aggressively pursue additional leasehold and strategic acquisitions in the Eagle Ford Shale.

Our management team and the Sanchez Group have a proven track record in identifying, acquiring, and executing large drilling programs and have operated a wide range of drilling projects over the last 40 years, primarily focused as an operator in the South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas. Various members of the Sanchez Group have been in the oil and natural gas business since 1972, have drilled or participated in over 900 wells, directly and through joint ventures, and have invested substantial amounts of capital in the oil and natural gas industry. During this period, they have carefully cultivated their relationships with mineral and surface rights owners in and around our South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas, which we believe gives us a competitive advantage in acquiring additional leasehold positions in these areas.

Our Eagle Ford Shale acreage is comprised of approximately 9,400 net acres in Gonzales County, Texas, which we refer to as our Palmetto area, approximately 27,700 net acres in Zavala and Frio Counties, Texas, which we refer to as our Maverick area, and approximately 54,900 net acres in Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt Counties of South Texas included in the Marquis acquisition, which we refer to as the Marquis area. Hilcorp recently closed the sale of 141,000 net acres in the Eagle Ford Shale, including its 50% ownership interest in our Palmetto area, to Marathon for approximately \$3.5 billion, or an average of \$24,822 per net acre, before adjusting for acquired production and reserves and subject to closing adjustments. Marathon is now our 50/50 working interest partner in our Palmetto area, as successor to Hilcorp.

We own all rights and depths on the majority of our Eagle Ford Shale acreage. We believe this acreage to be prospective for other zones, including the Buda Limestone, Austin Chalk and Pearsall Shale formations that lie above and below the Eagle Ford Shale. We are currently evaluating these other zones, which may present us with additional drilling locations. Several of our existing wells are either producing from or have logged pay in the Buda Limestone and the Austin Chalk formations.

In addition, we have approximately 1,250 net acres in the Haynesville Shale in Natchitoches Parish, Louisiana, which are operated by Chesapeake Energy Corporation. We do not currently anticipate spending any capital on our Haynesville acreage in the near future. The majority of our Haynesville leases extend through 2012 and 2013, giving us and our partners the option to accelerate drilling should natural gas prices increase. Finally, we have amassed approximately 82,000 net acres in northern Montana, which we believe may be prospective for the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales.

**Table of Contents**

The following table presents summary data for each of our primary project areas as of September 30, 2011, unless otherwise indicated:

		<b>Capital Expenditure Budget from January 2012 through December 2013</b>					<b>Estimated Net Proved Reserves<sup>(2)</sup> (mmboe)</b>	
		<b>Net Acreage</b>	<b>Identified Drilling Locations<sup>(1)</sup></b>		<b>Gross Wells</b>	<b>Net Wells</b>	<b>Drilling Capex (In millions)</b>	
			<b>Gross</b>	<b>Net</b>				
Palmetto	Gonzalé <sup>(3)</sup>	9,392	156	76	39	19	\$ 165	2.9
Maverick	Zavala, Frio	27,711	285	230	18	9	50	0.1
Marquis	Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt	54,868	457	457	18	18	135	-
Total Eagle Ford Shale		91,971	898	763	75	46	\$ 350	3.0
Haynesville Shale		1,252	60	15	-	-	-	0.2
Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales		82,274	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>175,497</b>	<b>958</b>	<b>778</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>\$ 350</b>	<b>3.2</b>

(1) Total identified drilling locations are calculated using approximately 120 acre spacing in our Eagle Ford Shale areas and approximately 80 acre spacing in our Haynesville Shale area on the undeveloped portion of our acreage. We are currently evaluating our acreage in the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales and have not identified any drilling locations on that acreage.

(2) Based on Ryder Scott estimated proved reserve report as of June 30, 2011.

(3) In our Palmetto area, we have 19 gross (9.5 net) locations that are classified as proved undeveloped at June 30, 2011. We plan to drill all of those proved undeveloped locations within the next five years.

The table above identifies a total of up to 958 gross (778 net) drilling locations, of which over 90% are located in our Eagle Ford Shale acreage position. Our Ryder Scott estimated proved reserve report dated as of June 30, 2011 attributed proved undeveloped reserves to 20 gross locations of these total identified locations, one of which was placed on production subsequent to June 30, 2011. In addition, this reserve report attributed probable undeveloped reserves to 84 gross locations and possible undeveloped reserves to 75 gross locations.

**Capital Expenditure Budget from January 2012 through December 2013**

Our capital expenditure budget for the period from January 2012 through December 2013 is approximately \$413 million, and is anticipated to consist of the following:

Approximately \$350 million for drilling and completing wells in the Eagle Ford Shale; and

Approximately \$50 million for expansion of our Eagle Ford Shale acreage position.

Approximately \$13 million for construction of central facilities for our Eagle Ford Shale acreage.

While we have budgeted \$413 million in our capital expenditure budget for the period from January 2012 through December 2013, the ultimate amount and allocation of capital spent could vary. We will evaluate market conditions in each of our operating areas to determine the estimated economic returns on capital employed. If those returns exceed or fall short of our thresholds, our capital expenditures and allocations could change accordingly.

**Our Business Strategies**

Our primary business objective is to increase stockholder value by building reserves, production and cash flows at an attractive return on invested capital. To achieve our objective, we intend to execute the following business strategies:

*Aggressively Develop Our Eagle Ford Shale Leasehold Positions.* We intend to aggressively drill and develop our acreage position to maximize the value of our resource potential. The up to 898 gross (763 net) locations for potential future drilling that we have identified in our Eagle Ford Shale area will be our primary targets in the near term as we believe the Eagle Ford Shale to be the highest rate of return project that we currently possess. We anticipate drilling 75 gross (46 net) wells through December 2013 with an aggregate drilling and completion capital expenditure budget of approximately \$350 million.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Pursue Strategic Acquisitions and Grow Our Leasehold Position in the Eagle Ford Shale and Seek Entry into New Basins.* We believe that we will be able to identify and acquire additional acreage and producing assets in the Eagle Ford Shale. We recently entered into a definitive agreement to acquire approximately 54,900 net acres from Ross Exploration for approximately \$89 million in cash, subject to adjustment, and \$20 million of shares of our common stock, or 800,000 shares of our common stock assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range on the cover page of this prospectus), and a previously conveyed overriding royalty interest in what is now our Marquis area. By leveraging our longstanding relationships in South Texas, we plan on continuing to expand our Eagle Ford Shale acreage position at what we believe to be attractive valuations, and we have budgeted \$50 million for additional leasehold acquisitions in the Eagle Ford Shale for the period between January 2012 and December 2013. We also plan to selectively target additional domestic basins that would allow us to employ our strategies on large undeveloped acreage positions similar to our Eagle Ford Shale acreage.

*Leverage our Relationship with Our Affiliates to Expand Unconventional Oil Assets.* Our largest stockholder is controlled by certain members of the Sanchez Group. Various members of the Sanchez Group have drilled or participated in over 900 wells, directly and through joint ventures, and have invested substantial amounts of capital in the oil and natural gas industry since 1972. During this period, they have carefully cultivated their relationships with mineral and surface rights owners in and around our South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas and compiled an extensive technological database, which we believe gives us a competitive advantage in acquiring additional leasehold positions in these areas. We will have access to the unrestricted, proprietary portions of the technological database related to our properties, and SOG will otherwise be required to interpret and use the database, to the extent relating to our properties for our benefit. The majority of the database covers the South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas and includes more than 6,400 square miles of 3D seismic data and 48,000 miles of 2D seismic data used for regional interpretation, 395,000 well logs, 13,000 LAS files and 30,000 scanned well documents, as well as a fully integrated suite of the latest interpretive geologic software. We plan on leveraging our affiliates' expertise, industry relationships and size to opportunistically expand reserves and our leasehold positions in the Eagle Ford Shale and other onshore unconventional oil resources.

*Enhance Returns by Focusing on Operational and Cost Efficiencies.* We are focused on continuous improvement of our operating measures and have significant experience in successfully converting early-stage resource opportunities into cost-efficient development projects. We believe the magnitude and concentration of our acreage within our project areas provide us with the opportunity to capture economies of scale, including the ability to drill multiple wells from a single drilling pad, utilizing centralized production and fluid handling facilities and reducing the time and cost of rig mobilization.

*Adopt and Employ Leading Drilling and Completion Techniques.* We are focused on enhancing our drilling and completion techniques to maximize recovery. Industry techniques with respect to drilling and completion have significantly evolved over the last several years, resulting in increased initial production rates and recoverable hydrocarbons per well through the implementation of longer laterals and more tightly spaced fracturing stimulation stages. We continuously evaluate industry drilling results and monitor the results of other operators to improve our operating practices, and we expect our drilling and completion techniques will continue to evolve.

*Maintain Substantial Financial Liquidity to Capitalize on Opportunity and Limit Commodity Price Volatility.* Following the completion of this offering and the other transactions described

---

**Table of Contents**

under Prospectus Summary Formation Transactions, we will have approximately \$92 million in cash, assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and no outstanding indebtedness. We believe this strong liquidity position will allow us to grow production and proved reserves, to capitalize on acreage acquisition opportunities and to weather any potential volatility in commodity prices. We currently expect that the net proceeds from this offering and our expected cash flows from operations will not require us to obtain any material debt financing to finance our planned capital expenditure program through December 2013. However, we anticipate that we will arrange a borrowing facility in the future to increase our available liquidity options.

**Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that the following competitive strengths will allow us to successfully execute our business strategies:

*Geographically Concentrated Leasehold Position in One of North America's Leading Unconventional Oil Resource Trends.* We have assembled a current leasehold position of approximately 92,000 net leasehold acres in the Eagle Ford Shale, which we believe to be one of the highest rates of return unconventional oil and natural gas areas in North America. Our geographically concentrated acreage position allows us to establish economies of scale with respect to drilling, production, operating and administrative costs in addition to further leveraging our base of technical expertise in our project areas. We believe that offset operator activity and well results around our project areas have significantly de-risked our acreage positions such that we believe that there are low geologic risks and drilling opportunities across our acreage positions.

*Large, Multi-Year Inventory.* We have an inventory of up to 898 gross (763 net) locations for potential future drilling on our Eagle Ford Shale acreage position and 60 gross (15 net) locations for potential future drilling on our Haynesville acreage position. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan on drilling 75 gross (46 net) wells on our Eagle Ford Shale acreage. The drilling and completion of these wells would represent approximately 8% of the total gross identified locations and approximately 6% of the total net identified locations on our Eagle Ford Shale acreage. As the industry continues to refine drilling and completion technologies, we may be able to enhance total recovery and inventory through the drilling of in-fill locations on our acreage positions. In addition, we have amassed approximately 82,000 net acres in Lewis and Clark, Meagher, and Cascade Counties of Montana that we believe may be prospective for the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales. If we are successful in developing this acreage, we could materially expand our multi-year inventory.

*Our Relationship with Members of the Sanchez Group and Our Services Agreement Provide us with Extensive Technical Expertise and Access to Long Standing Relationships with Mineral Owners.* Certain members of the Sanchez Group have been in the oil and natural gas business since 1972 and have drilled or participated in over 900 wells, directly and through joint ventures, in and around our South Texas and onshore Gulf Coast areas. This long operating history in the basins in which we operate provides us with extensive knowledge of the basins and the ability to leverage longstanding relationships with mineral owners. We believe that this expertise and these relationships, together with our services agreement, should allow us to develop our assets efficiently and increase our acreage position.

*Significant Financial Flexibility.* We have no outstanding indebtedness and following the completion of this offering and the other transactions described under Prospectus Summary Formation Transactions, we will have approximately \$92 million in cash, assuming an initial

---

**Table of Contents**

public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and no outstanding indebtedness. We will use this cash to fund our capital expenditures, and, in particular, our drilling, exploration and acquisition programs through December 2013, our other operating expenses, and for general corporate purposes. We currently expect that the net proceeds from this offering and our expected cash flows from operations will not require us to obtain any material debt financing to finance our planned capital expenditure program through December 2013. However, we anticipate that we will arrange a borrowing facility in the future to increase our available liquidity options.

**Properties**

**Eagle Ford Shale**

The Eagle Ford Shale is one of the fastest growing unconventional shale trends in North America. According to the Smith Weekly Rig Count, since January 2010, the rig count in the Eagle Ford Shale has grown 659% from 27 rigs to 205 rigs as of November 11, 2011. Based on a recent study by the Society of Petroleum Engineers, the aerial extent of the trend is thought to be approximately 11 million acres.

The Eagle Ford Shale is a geological formation located in South Texas that lies directly beneath the Austin Chalk formation and above the Buda Limestone formation. It is considered to be the source rock, or the original source of hydrocarbons that are contained in the Austin Chalk formation. The Eagle Ford Shale produces from various depths between 4,000 and 14,000 feet. The Eagle Ford Shale has a carbonate content as high as 70%, which makes it more similar to a traditional carbonate than to a shale. The high carbonate content and subsequently lower clay content make the Eagle Ford Shale more brittle and easier to stimulate through hydraulic fracturing. The Eagle Ford Shale formation has an average organic content of 4.25% and has an average core-measured porosity of 9%.

In geological terms, the Eagle Ford Shale dips toward the Gulf of Mexico and is up to 300 feet thick in some areas, but averages 250 feet across the trend. Thermal maturity is impacted by the location and depth of the shale across the trend. Generally in shallower areas the Eagle Ford Shale is less thermally mature and therefore tends to be more oil prone. We refer to this area as the black oil window and our Maverick area in Zavala and Frio Counties, Texas are situated within this window. The deeper, more thermally mature, areas of the Eagle Ford Shale are more gas prone. Areas in between, like our Palmetto area in Gonzales County, Texas tend to have a high NGLs content and are often referred to as the volatile oil window.

Most of the current Eagle Ford Shale activity is concentrated in Atascosa, Bee, DeWitt, Dimmit, Fayette, Frio, Gonzales, Karnes, LaSalle, Lavaca, Live Oak, Maverick, McMullen, Webb, Wilson and Zavala Counties in South Texas. The first horizontal wells drilled specifically for the Eagle Ford Shale were drilled in 2008, leading to a discovery in LaSalle County. Since then, the trend has expanded significantly across a large portion of South Texas.

Public information indicates that operators are typically drilling 3,500 to 7,000 feet horizontal laterals and applying hydraulic fracture stimulation in multiple stages along the full length of the horizontal laterals to complete the wells and establish production. Based on publicly available information, we believe that average drilling and completion costs in the trend have ranged between \$5.5 million and \$9.5 million per well with average EURs ranging from 225,000 to 850,000 boe per well, and initial 30-day average production has ranged between 200 to 2,000 boe/d per well. There have been a number of recent publicly-reported transactions in the trend that have yielded average per acre valuations ranging from approximately \$5,000 per acre to \$25,000 per acre. Based on our experience and that of other companies operating in this trend, we believe that the Eagle Ford Shale can be characterized as having low geologic risks and repeatable drilling opportunities.

In the Eagle Ford Shale, we have assembled approximately 92,000 net acres with an average working interest of approximately 85%. Using approximately 120 acre well-spacing for horizontal well development, we believe that there could be up to 898 gross and (763 net) locations for potential future drilling on our acreage.

## **Table of Contents**

Consistent with other operators in this area, we plan to perform multi-stage hydraulic fracturing with 12 to 20 stages on each lateral well. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$350 million on drilling 75 gross (46 net) wells on our Eagle Ford Shale acreage.

In our Palmetto area, we have approximately 9,400 net acres in Gonzales County, Texas with an average working interest of approximately 49%. Hilcorp recently closed its sale of 141,000 net acres in Gonzales, Atascosa and Karnes Counties in the Eagle Ford Shale to Marathon for approximately \$3.5 billion, or an average of \$24,822 per net acre, before adjusting for acquired production and reserves. Marathon is now our 50% working interest partner on our Palmetto acreage. We believe that our Palmetto acreage lies in the volatile oil window where we anticipate drilling, completion and facilities costs on our acreage to be between \$7.5 million and \$9.5 million per well based on publicly available information. We have participated in the drilling of four gross wells on our acreage that had an average initial 30-day per well choke restricted production rate of 788 boe/d (665 bopd and 737 mcf/d). Marathon, as the successor to Hilcorp's working interest, has expressed to us a desire to accelerate drilling in our Palmetto area in 2012. We have identified up to 156 gross (76 net) locations based on 120 acre spacing for potential future drilling in our Palmetto area. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$165 million to drill 39 gross (19 net) wells in our Palmetto area.

In February 2011, we completed our fourth Eagle Ford horizontal well in our Palmetto area, the Barnhart #4H, in Gonzales County, Texas. This well was a 5,507 foot lateral well and was completed using a 16 stage hydraulic fracture stimulation. The 30-day average initial production rate from this well was 893 boe/d (713 bopd and 1,080 mcf/d) using a 15/64 inch restricted choke. Through October 10, 2011, the Barnhart #4H has produced a total of approximately 153,066 boe (115,815 bo and 223,507 mcf). We have a 50% working interest in the well.

In November 2010, we completed our third Eagle Ford horizontal well in our Palmetto area, the Barnhart #3H, in Gonzales County, Texas. This well was a 5,320 foot lateral well and was completed using a 16 stage hydraulic fracture stimulation. The 30-day average initial production rate from this well was 663 boe/d (618 bopd and 271 mcf/d) using a 15/64 inch restricted choke. Through October 10, 2011, the Barnhart #3H has produced a total of approximately 99,843 boe (94,510 bo and 31,995 mcf). We have a 50% working interest in the well.

In October 2010, we completed our second Eagle Ford horizontal well in our Palmetto area, the Barnhart #2H, in Gonzales County, Texas. This well was a 5,100 foot lateral well and was completed using a 12 stage hydraulic fracture stimulation. The 30-day average initial production rate from this well was 1,102 boe/d (880 bopd and 1,330 mcf/d) using a 13/64 inch restricted choke. Through October 10, 2011, the Barnhart #2H has produced a total of approximately 153,268 boe (117,945 bo and 211,935 mcf). We have a 50% working interest in the well.

In July 2010, we completed our first Eagle Ford horizontal well in our Palmetto area, the Barnhart #1H, in Gonzales County, Texas. This well was a 3,902 foot lateral well and was completed using a 12 stage hydraulic fracture stimulation. The 30-day average initial production rate from this well was 491 boe/d (447 bopd and 268 mcf/d) using a 17/64 inch restricted choke. Through October 10, 2011, the Barnhart #1H has produced a total of approximately 77,504 boe (66,856 bo and 63,886 mcf). We have a 50% working interest in the well.

In our Maverick area, we have approximately 27,700 net operated acres in Zavala and Frio Counties, Texas with an average working interest of approximately 81%. We believe that our Maverick acreage lies in the black oil window, where we anticipate drilling, completion and facilities costs on our acreage to be between \$5.5 million and \$6.5 million per well based on publicly available information. We have identified up to 285 gross (230 net) locations based on 120 acre spacing for potential future drilling on our Maverick acreage. We have drilled one horizontal well that had an initial 30-day average production rate of 242 bopd. We are currently drilling one vertical well to also test the feasibility of a vertical development program and compare horizontal and vertical completion economic returns. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$50 million to drill 18 gross (9 net) wells in our Maverick area.

## **Table of Contents**

In July 2011, we completed our first Maverick area Eagle Ford horizontal well, the Alpha Ware #1H, in Zavala County, Texas. This well was a 6,513 foot lateral well and was completed using a 20 stage hydraulic fracture stimulation. The 30-day average initial production rate from this well was 242 bopd. Through October 10, 2011, the Alpha Ware #1H has produced a total of approximately 14,262 bo. We are the operator of the well and have a 60% working interest in the well.

In our Marquis area, we have approximately 54,900 net operated acres, the majority of which are in southwest Fayette and northeast Lavaca Counties, Texas with a 100% working interest. We believe that our Marquis acreage lies in the volatile oil window where we anticipate drilling, completion and facilities costs on our acreage to be between \$6.5 million and \$8.5 million per well based on publicly available information. We have identified up to 457 gross and net locations based on 120 acre spacing for potential future drilling on our Marquis acreage. Other operators in this project area have recently reported initial per well production rates of 1,000 to 1,200 boe/d. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$135 million to drill 18 gross (18 net) wells in our Marquis area. Our net acreage, the number of identified drilling locations and wells, and capital expenditures are presented throughout this prospectus after giving effect to the Marquis acquisition.

### **Haynesville Shale**

The Haynesville Shale is a geologic formation located in northwest Louisiana and East Texas that lies below the Cotton Valley and Bossier formations and above the Smackover formation. The Haynesville Shale produces from various depths between 10,500 to 13,500 feet. Sub-surface, the formation dips southward toward the Gulf of Mexico and is found deeper the further south wells are drilled. The Haynesville Shale's porosity is often higher than other shales with an average core-measured porosity of 8.5%. The Haynesville Shale has a typical thickness ranging from 200 to 300 feet and an average organic content of 2.25%. The Haynesville Shale produces primarily dry natural gas with almost no associated liquids.

The trend has seen significant drilling activity over the last several years with the most activity focused in Bossier, Caddo, DeSoto, Natchitoches, and Red River Parishes in Louisiana and Harrison, Rusk, Panola and Shelby Counties in Texas. Operators are typically drilling 4,500 to 5,000 feet horizontal laterals and applying hydraulic fracture stimulation in multiple stages along the entire length of the horizontal laterals to complete the wells and establish production. Although production rates vary widely across the trend, in the core area of the trend, initial production rates of 20.0 to 25.0 mmcf per day of natural gas have been reported by operators.

We have assembled approximately 1,250 net acres in Natchitoches Parish, Louisiana that are prospective for the Haynesville Shale. We have an average working interest of approximately 25% and the operator on our Haynesville Shale acreage is Chesapeake Energy Corporation. Three gross wells have been drilled to date, and we have participated in one of those wells. The one well (32% working interest) went on production in October 2011 and was tested on an initial choke restricted production rate of 9 mmcf/d. We believe that our acreage position is in the core of the Haynesville Shale fairway. We anticipate drilling, completion and facilities costs on our acreage to be between \$8.0 and \$10.0 million per well. We have identified 60 gross and 15 net locations for potential future drilling on our acreage. We do not currently anticipate spending any capital on our Haynesville Shale acreage in the near term. The majority of our Haynesville Shale leases extend through 2012 and 2013, giving us and our partners the option to accelerate drilling should natural gas prices increase.

### **Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales**

We have acquired approximately 82,000 net acres in Lewis and Clark, Meagher, and Cascade Counties of Montana that we believe may be prospective for the Heath, Three Forks and Bakken Shales. We plan to monitor industry activity in our area as we develop our plans. Our lease terms are for five years with an option to renew for another five years at \$10 per acre, giving us time to allow industry activity to develop the trend before we devote significant drilling capital to our acreage position.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Recent Developments**

On November 8, 2011, we entered into the Marquis Contribution Agreement with Ross Exploration to acquire Marquis LLC, which owns a 100% working interest and an approximate 75% net revenue interest in approximately 54,900 net acres in Fayette, Lavaca, Atascosa, Webb and DeWitt Counties of South Texas. We have agreed to pay Ross Exploration approximately \$89 million in cash, subject to customary pre- and post-closing adjustments (and exclusive of certain costs and expenses for which we have agreed to reimburse Ross Exploration in cash at closing), and \$20 million in shares of our common stock, or 800,000 shares of our common stock assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). The acreage that we are acquiring is subject to an overriding royalty interest that was previously conveyed by Ross Exploration to an affiliate as part of the transactions contemplated by the Marquis Contribution Agreement. Approximately 48,600 net acres are located in what we believe to be the volatile oil window of the Eagle Ford Shale in southwest Fayette and northeast Lavaca Counties, Texas. For the period from January 2012 through December 2013, we plan to spend approximately \$135 million to drill 18 gross (18 net) wells in our Marquis area. See [The Marquis Acquisition](#) for additional information.

Since the end of the third quarter of 2011, we have drilled our fifth and sixth Eagle Ford Shale horizontal wells in our Palmetto area, the Barnhart #5H and #6H, in Gonzales County, Texas. We are currently finishing completion activities on these two wells and expect them to commence production in December 2011.

### **Oil and Natural Gas Reserves and Production**

#### **Internal Controls**

Our estimated reserves at December 31, 2010 and June 30, 2011 were prepared by Ryder Scott, our independent reserve engineers. Following the completion of this offering, we expect to have our reserve estimates prepared by our independent third-party reserve engineers, Ryder Scott, at least annually. Our internal professional staff works closely with Ryder Scott to ensure the integrity, accuracy and timeliness of data that is furnished to them for their reserve estimation process. All of the reserve information maintained in our secure reserve engineering database is provided to the external engineers. In addition, we provide Ryder Scott other pertinent data, such as seismic information, geologic maps, well logs, production tests, material balance calculations, well performance data, operating procedures and relevant economic criteria. We make all requested information, as well as our pertinent personnel, available to the external engineers as part of their evaluation of our reserves.

#### **Technology Used to Establish Reserves**

Under the SEC rules, proved reserves are those quantities of oil and natural gas that by analysis of geoscience and engineering data can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible from a given date forward from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods and government regulations. The term *reasonable certainty* implies a high degree of confidence that the quantities of oil and natural gas actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimate. Reasonable certainty can be established using techniques that have been proven effective by actual production from projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir or by other evidence using reliable technology that establishes reasonable certainty. Reliable technology is a grouping of one or more technologies (including computational methods) that has been field tested and has been demonstrated to provide reasonably certain results with consistency and repeatability in the formation being evaluated or in an analogous formation.

To establish reasonable certainty with respect to our estimated proved reserves, Ryder Scott employed technologies that have been demonstrated to yield results with consistency and repeatability. The technologies and economic data used in the estimation of our reserves include, but are not limited to, electrical logs, radioactivity logs, core analyses, geologic maps and available downhole and production data, seismic data and well test data. Reserves attributable to producing wells with sufficient production history were estimated using appropriate decline

## **Table of Contents**

curves or other performance relationships. Reserves attributable to producing wells with limited production history and for undeveloped locations were estimated using performance from analogous wells in the surrounding area and geologic data to assess the reservoir continuity. These wells were considered to be analogous based on production performance from the same formation and completion using similar techniques.

See Estimated Probable and Possible Reserves for additional information regarding probable and possible reserves.

### **Qualifications of Responsible Technical Persons**

**Internal SOG Person.** Vinodh Kumar is the technical person primarily responsible for overseeing the preparation of our reserve estimates.

Mr. Kumar is also responsible for liaison with and oversight of our third-party reserve engineers. Mr. Kumar has over 40 years of industry experience with positions of increasing responsibility in engineering and evaluations with companies such as Hilcorp Energy Company, El Paso Exploration & Production Company, KCS Energy, Inc. and Koch Industries, Inc. He holds a Masters of Science degree in Petroleum Engineering from the University of Calgary and a Masters of Business Administration from Wichita State University, and he is a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Texas.

**Ryder Scott.** Ryder Scott is an independent oil and natural gas consulting firm. No director, officer or key employee of Ryder Scott has any financial ownership in any member of the Sanchez Group or us. Ryder Scott's compensation for the required investigations and preparation of its report is not contingent upon the results obtained and reported, and Ryder Scott has not performed other work for SOG, SEP I or us that would affect its objectivity. The engineering information presented in Ryder Scott's report was overseen by Don P. Griffin P.E. Mr. Griffin is an experienced reservoir engineer having been a practicing petroleum engineer since 1976. He has more than 30 years of experience in reserves evaluation with Ryder Scott. He has a Bachelor of Science degree in Electrical Engineering from Texas Tech University and is a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Texas.

**Table of Contents****Estimated Proved Reserves**

The following table presents the estimated net proved oil and natural gas reserves attributable to our properties and the standardized measure amounts associated with the estimated proved reserves attributable to our properties as of December 31, 2010 and June 30, 2011, based on reserve reports prepared by Ryder Scott, our independent reserve engineers. The standardized measure amounts shown in the table are not intended to represent the current market value of our estimated oil and natural gas reserves.

	<b>As of December 31, 2010</b>	<b>As of June 30, 2011</b>
<b>Reserve Data<sup>(1)</sup>:</b>		
Estimated proved reserves:		
Oil (mbo)	2,631.0	2,596.1
Natural gas (mmcf)	2,652.5	3,889.3
<b>Total estimated proved reserves (mboe)<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>3,073.1</b>	<b>3,244.3</b>
Estimated proved developed reserves:		
Oil (mbo)	362.0	356.6
Natural gas (mmcf)	1,540.7	1,741.4
<b>Total estimated proved developed reserves (mboe)<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>618.8</b>	<b>646.9</b>
Estimated proved undeveloped reserves:		
Oil (mbo)	2,269.0	2,239.5
Natural gas (mmcf)	1,111.8	2,147.9
<b>Total estimated proved undeveloped reserves (mboe)<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>2,454.3</b>	<b>2,597.5</b>
<b>Standardized Measure (in millions)<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 50.7</b>	<b>\$ 69.5</b>

(1) Our estimated net proved reserves and related standardized measure were determined using index prices for oil and natural gas, without giving effect to commodity derivative contracts, held constant throughout the life of our properties. The unweighted arithmetic average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior twelve months were \$79.43/bo for oil and \$4.38/mmbtu for natural gas at December 31, 2010 and \$90.09/bo for oil and \$4.21/mmbtu for natural gas at June 30, 2011. These prices were adjusted by lease for quality, transportation fees, geographical differentials, marketing bonuses or deductions and other factors affecting the price realized at the wellhead. As of December 31, 2010, the average realized prices for oil and natural gas were \$78.92 per bo and \$4.68 per mcf, respectively. As of June 30, 2011, the relevant average realized prices for oil and natural gas were \$94.75 per bo, \$4.66 per mcf, respectively.

(2) One boe is equal to six mcf of natural gas or one bo of oil or NGL's based on a rough energy equivalency. This is a physical correlation and does not reflect a value or price relationship between the commodities.

(3) Standardized measure is calculated in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 69, Disclosures About Oil and Gas Producing Activities, as codified in ASC Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas. For a description of our expected commodity derivative contracts, please read Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Overview—Realized Prices on the Sale of Oil and Natural Gas Commodity Derivative Contracts. Prior to the closing of this offering, we will not be treated as a taxable entity for federal income tax purposes. Future calculation of the standardized measure will include the effects of income taxes on future net revenues. For further discussion of income taxes, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. For further information regarding the calculation of the



## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

standardized measure (and the effect of income taxes), see Unaudited Supplementary Information included in the financial statements elsewhere in this prospectus.

The data in the table above represents estimates only. Oil and natural gas reserve engineering is inherently a subjective process of estimating underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be measured exactly. The accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data and engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Accordingly, reserve estimates may vary from the quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered. For a discussion of risks associated with internal reserve estimates, please read Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business Our estimated reserves and future production rates are based on many assumptions that may prove to be inaccurate. Any material inaccuracies in these reserve estimates or underlying assumptions will materially affect the quantities and present value of our estimated reserves.

## **Table of Contents**

Future prices realized for production and costs may vary, perhaps significantly, from the prices and costs assumed for purposes of these estimates. The standardized measure amounts shown above should not be construed as the current market value of our estimated oil and natural gas reserves. The 10% discount factor used to calculate standardized measure, which is required by Financial Accounting Standard Board pronouncements, is not necessarily the most appropriate discount rate. The present value, no matter what discount rate is used, is materially affected by assumptions as to timing of future production, which may prove to be inaccurate.

### **Development of Proved Undeveloped Reserves**

None of our proved undeveloped reserves at June 30, 2011 are scheduled to be developed on a date more than five years from the date the reserves were initially booked as proved undeveloped. In early 2010, we commenced the development of our Palmetto area and, during the course of that year, we drilled and completed three gross wells, the Barnett #1H, Barnett #2H and Barnett #3H, across our acreage in order to assess and begin the delineation of the area. All three of those wells were successful, resulting in the booking of substantial proved undeveloped reserves at December 31, 2010. We had no proved undeveloped reserves in 2009 and, as a result, the amount of proved undeveloped reserves increased substantially year over year, from zero in 2009 to 2.5 million boe in 2010. Historically, our drilling and development programs were substantially funded from capital contributions and our cash flow from operations. Our expectation is to continue to fund our drilling and development programs primarily from equity capital, including a portion of the net proceeds from this offering and our cash flow from operations. Based on our current expectations of our cash flows and drilling and development programs, which includes drilling of proved undeveloped locations, we believe that we can fund the drilling of our current inventory of proved undeveloped locations and our expansions, extensions in the next five years from our cash flow from operations and, if needed, through additional equity capital and any credit facility we may enter into. We currently expect that the net proceeds from this offering and our expected cash flows from operations will not require us to obtain any material debt financing to finance our planned capital expenditure program through December 2013. However, we anticipate that we will arrange a borrowing facility in the future to increase our available liquidity options. For a more detailed discussion of our liquidity position, please read Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations' Liquidity and Capital Resources.

For more information about SEP I's historical costs associated with the development of proved undeveloped reserves, please read the Unaudited Supplementary Information included in the financial statements elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Estimated Probable and Possible Reserves**

Unless otherwise specifically identified in this prospectus, the summary data with respect to our estimated reserves has been prepared by our independent reserve engineers in accordance with rules and regulations of the SEC applicable to companies involved in oil and natural gas producing activities.

The reserve estimates at December 31, 2010 and June 30, 2011 presented in the table below are based on reports prepared by Ryder Scott, independent reserve engineers. For more information regarding our independent reserve engineers, please see Qualifications of Responsible Technical Persons above. The information in the following table does not give any effect to or reflect our commodity derivative instruments.

Estimates of probable reserves are inherently imprecise. When producing an estimate of the amount of oil and natural gas that is recoverable from a particular reservoir, an estimated quantity of probable reserves is an estimate of those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than proved reserves but which, together with proved reserves, are as likely as not to be recovered. Estimates of probable reserves are also continually subject to revisions based on production history, results of additional exploration and development, price changes and other factors.

When deterministic methods are used, it is as likely as not that actual remaining quantities recovered will exceed the sum of estimated proved plus probable reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there

**Table of Contents**

should be at least a 50% probability that the actual quantities recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable reserves estimates. Probable reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to proved reserves where data control or interpretations of available data are less certain, even if the interpreted reservoir continuity of structure or productivity does not meet the reasonable certainty criterion. Probable reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir. Probable reserves estimates also include potential incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than assumed for proved reserves.

Estimates of possible reserves are also inherently imprecise. When producing an estimate of the amount of oil and natural gas that is recoverable from a particular reservoir, an estimated quantity of possible reserves is an estimate that might be achieved, but only under more favorable circumstances than are likely. Estimates of possible reserves are also continually subject to revisions based on production history, results of additional exploration and development, price changes and other factors.

When deterministic methods are used, the total quantities ultimately recovered from a project have a low probability of exceeding proved plus probable plus possible reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 10% probability that the total quantities ultimately recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates. Possible reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to probable reserve where data control and interpretations of available data are progressively less certain. Frequently, this will be in areas where geoscience and engineering data are unable to define clearly the area and vertical limits of commercial production from the reservoir. Possible reserves also include incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage of recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than the recovery quantities assumed for probable reserves.

Possible reserves may be assigned where geoscience and engineering data identify directly adjacent portions of a reservoir within the same accumulation that may be separated from proved areas by faults with displacement less than formation thickness or other geological discontinuities and that have not been penetrated by a wellbore, and the registrant believes that such adjacent portions are in communication with the known (proved) reservoir. Possible reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher or lower than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.

	At December 31, 2010 <sup>(2)</sup>						At June 30, 2011 <sup>(2)</sup>					
	Proved Reserves (mboe) <sup>(5)</sup>	PV-10 <sup>(3)</sup> (in millions)	Probable Reserves (mboe) <sup>(5)</sup>	PV-10 <sup>(3)</sup> (in millions)	Possible Reserves (mboe) <sup>(5)</sup>	PV-10 <sup>(3)</sup> (in millions)	Proved Reserves (mboe) <sup>(5)</sup>	PV-10 <sup>(3)</sup> (in millions)	Probable Reserves (mboe) <sup>(5)</sup>	PV-10 <sup>(3)</sup> (in millions)	Possible Reserves (mboe) <sup>(5)</sup>	PV-10 <sup>(3)</sup> (in millions)
<b>Project Area<sup>(1)</sup></b>												
Eagle Ford												
Palmetto-Gonzales	2,870	\$ 47.2	11,428	\$ 154.6	8,147	\$ 60.2	2,939	\$ 61.2	11,428	\$ 200.5	8,148	\$ 80.7
Maverick-												
Zavala, Frio	5	0.1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	107	5.0	1,523	16.6	-	-
Total Eagle Ford	2,875	\$ 47.3	11,428	\$ 154.6	8,147	\$ 60.2	3,046	\$ 66.2	12,951	\$ 217.1	8,148	\$ 80.7
Haynesville	197	3.4	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	199	3.3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,072</b>	<b>\$ 50.7</b>	<b>11,428</b>	<b>\$ 154.6</b>	<b>8,147</b>	<b>\$ 60.2</b>	<b>3,245</b>	<b>\$ 69.5</b>	<b>12,951</b>	<b>\$ 217.1</b>	<b>8,148</b>	<b>\$ 80.7</b>

(1) Excludes our Marquis area, which has no estimated proved, probable or possible reserves.

(2) Our estimated net proved, probable and possible reserves and related future net revenues and PV-10 at December 31, 2010 and June 30, 2011 were determined using index prices for oil and natural gas, without giving effect to commodity derivative contracts, held constant throughout the life of the properties. The unweighted arithmetic average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior twelve months were \$79.43/bo for oil and \$4.38/mmbtu for natural gas at December 31, 2010 and \$90.09/bo for oil and \$4.21/mmbtu for natural gas at June 30, 2011. These prices were adjusted by lease for quality, transportation fees, geographical differentials, marketing bonuses or deductions and other factors affecting the price realized at the wellhead. As of December 31, 2010, the average realized prices for oil and natural gas were \$78.92 per bo and \$4.68 per mcf, respectively. As of June 30, 2011, the average realized prices for oil and natural gas were \$94.75 per bo and \$4.66 per mcf, respectively.

(3) PV-10 is a non-GAAP financial measure and represents the period-end present value of estimated future cash inflows from proved natural gas and crude oil reserves, less future development and production costs, discounted at 10% per annum to reflect timing of future cash flows and using pricing assumptions in effect at the end of the period. PV-10 for probable and possible reserves is not comparable to PV-10 for proved reserves and you should not consider these

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

measures as equivalent or place undue reliance on PV-10 for probable and possible reserves. PV-10 differs from standardized measure because it does not include the effects of income taxes. Our PV-10 and our standardized measure are equivalent because prior to completion of this offering we were not subject to entity level taxation. Accordingly, no provision for federal income taxes has been provided because taxable income is passed through to our equity holder. After this offering we will be treated as a taxable entity for federal income tax purposes and our future income taxes will be dependent upon our future taxable income. Neither PV-10 nor standardized measure represents an estimate of fair market value of our natural gas and crude oil properties. PV-10 is used by the industry and by our management as an arbitrary reserve asset value measure to compare against past reserve bases and the reserve bases of other business entities that are not dependent on the taxpaying status of the entity.

**Table of Contents**

(4) In addition to estimated proved reserve reports dated December 31, 2010 and June 30, 2011, Ryder Scott provided us with probable and possible reserve reports as of June 30, 2011 for the Maverick area and as of December 31, 2010 and June 30, 2011 for the Palmetto area. Probable and possible reserves included in the report as of June 30, 2011 totaled 21 mmboe and \$297.8 million in additional PV-10 value. Of these June 30, 2011 reserves, 93% were attributed to our Palmetto area and 7% were attributed to our Maverick area. As of December 31, 2010, of these probable and possible reserves, 9,416 and 7,818 mbo were classified as oil, 12,072 mmcf and 1,974 mmcf were classified as natural gas and none were classified as NGLs, respectively. As of June 30, 2011, of these probable and possible reserves, 10,824 and 7,818 mbo were classified as oil, 12,762 mmcf and 1,973 mmcf were classified as natural gas and none were classified as NGLs, respectively. Estimates of probable and possible reserves that may potentially be recoverable through additional drilling or recovery techniques are by nature more uncertain than estimates of proved reserves and accordingly are subject to substantially greater risk of not actually being realized by us. All of our probable and possible reserves are classified as undeveloped.

(5) One boe is equal to six mcf of natural gas or one bo of oil or NGL s based on a rough energy equivalency. This is a physical correlation and does not reflect a value or price relationship between the commodities.

**Production, Revenues and Price History**

The following table sets forth information regarding combined net production of oil and natural gas and certain price and cost information attributable to our properties for each of the periods presented:

	2008	Year Ended December 31, 2009	2010	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2010	2011
<b>Production and operating data:</b>					
<b>Net production volumes:<sup>(1)</sup></b>					
Oil (mbo)	-	3.4	55.8	20.5	102.2
Natural gas (mmcf)	-	-	31.9	-	93.0
Total (mboe)	-	3.4	61.1	20.5	117.7
Average net production (boe/d)	-	9.2	167.4	75.0	431.1
<b>Average sales price:<sup>(2)</sup></b>					
Oil (per bo)	\$ -	\$ 71.79	\$ 78.92	\$ 71.55	\$ 92.31
Natural gas (per mcf)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4.68	\$ -	\$ 4.69
Average price per boe	\$ -	\$ 71.79	\$ 74.50	\$ 71.55	\$ 83.85
<b>Average unit costs per boe:</b>					
Oil and natural gas production expenses	\$ -	\$ 2.50	\$ 6.41	\$ 3.44	\$ 10.27
Production taxes	\$ -	\$ 3.31	\$ 3.50	\$ 3.30	\$ 4.68
General and administrative	\$ -	\$ 545.60	\$ 86.32	\$ 201.29	\$ 29.77
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	\$ -	\$ 123.65	\$ 23.36	\$ 15.80	\$ 23.46

(1) Our Palmetto area constituted approximately 90.6% of our estimated proved reserves as of June 30, 2011. Our production from the Palmetto area was 48.5 mboe for the year ended December 31, 2010. We had no production in our Palmetto area in 2008 and 2009. The 2010 production was comprised of 43.2 mbo of oil, 31.9 mmcf of natural gas and no NGLs.

(2) Prices do not include the effects of derivative cash settlements.

**Table of Contents**

**Drilling Activities**

The following table sets forth information with respect to wells drilled and completed during the periods indicated. The information should not be considered indicative of future performance, nor should a correlation be assumed between the number of productive wells drilled, quantities of reserves found or economic value.

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2008		2009		2010	
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
<b>Development wells:</b>						
Productive	-	-	-	-	6.0	3.0
Dry	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Exploratory wells:</b>						
Productive	-	-	1.0	0.4	2.0	0.8
Dry	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total wells:</b>						
Productive	-	-	1.0	0.4	8.0	3.8
Dry	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Productive Wells**

The following table sets forth information at September 30, 2011 relating to the productive wells in which we owned a working interest as of that date. Productive wells consist of producing wells and wells capable of production, including natural gas wells awaiting pipeline connections to commence deliveries and oil wells awaiting connection to production facilities. Gross wells are the total number of producing wells in which we own an interest, and net wells are the sum of our fractional working interests owned in gross wells.

	Oil		Natural Gas	
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
Operated by us	3.0	1.5	-	-
Non-operated	4.0	2.0	1.0	0.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>0.3</b>

**Developed and Undeveloped Acreage**

The following table sets forth information as of September 30, 2011 relating to our leasehold acreage. Acreage related to royalty, overriding royalty and other similar interests is excluded from this summary. As of September 30, 2011, 3% of our acreage was held by production.

	Developed Acreage		Undeveloped Acreage	
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
Eagle Ford Shale Palmetto	480	240	18,736	9,152
Eagle Ford Shale Maverick	120	72	34,208	27,639
Eagle Ford Shale Marquis	-	-	54,868	54,868
Haynesville	240	60	4,528	1,192
Heath, Three Forks and Bakken	-	-	82,274	82,274
<b>Total</b>	<b>840</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>194,614</b>	<b>175,125</b>

Excluding the properties to be acquired in the Marquis acquisition, as of September 30, 2011, we had leases representing 1,454 net acres (1,369 of which were in the Eagle Ford Shale) expiring in 2011, 4,988 net acres (4,837 of which were in the Eagle Ford Shale) expiring in 2012, and

21,259 net acres (21,214 of which

## **Table of Contents**

were in the Eagle Ford Shale) expiring in 2013. The Marquis acquisition includes approximately 54,900 net acres, none of which expires before December 31, 2013 except: (i) leases comprising 1,739 net acres covering properties in Webb County, Texas (with respect to each of which the lessee has an optional right to extend the primary term for a two-year period); (ii) properties comprising 695 net acres covering properties in DeWitt County, Texas; and (iii) properties comprising 461 net acres covering properties in Fayette County, Texas. In addition, we will have the option to acquire additional properties acquired by Ross Exploration under certain circumstances. See The Marquis Acquisition. As such, our actual drilling activities may materially differ from those presently identified, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operation.

## **Delivery Commitments**

We will have no delivery commitments with respect to our production upon the closing of this offering and the contribution of our properties to us.

## **Operations**

### **Oil and Natural Gas Leases**

The typical oil and natural gas lease agreement covering our properties provides for the payment of royalties to the mineral owner for all oil and natural gas produced from any well drilled on the lease premises. After giving effect to the Marquis acquisition, the lessor royalties and other leasehold burdens on our properties range from less than 15.5% to 28.0%, resulting in a net revenue interest to us ranging from 72.0% to 84.5%.

### **Marketing and Major Customers**

For the year ended December 31, 2010, purchases by two of our customers accounted for 81% and 19%, respectively, of our total sales revenues. The two customers purchase the oil production from us pursuant to existing marketing agreements with terms that are currently on evergreen status and renew on a month-to-month basis until either party gives 30-day advance written notice of non-renewal.

Since the oil and natural gas that we sell are commodities for which there are a large number of potential buyers and because of the adequacy of the infrastructure to transport oil and natural gas in the areas in which we operate, if we were to lose one or more customers, we believe that we could readily procure substitute or additional customers such that our production volumes would not be materially affected for any significant period of time.

### **Hedging Activities**

We intend to enter into commodity derivative contracts with unaffiliated third parties to achieve more predictable cash flows and to reduce our exposure to short-term fluctuations in oil and natural gas prices. For a more detailed discussion of our hedging activities, please read Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Overview Realized Prices on the Sale of Oil and Natural Gas and Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk.

### **Competition**

We operate in a highly competitive environment for leasing and acquiring properties and in securing trained personnel. Our competitors specifically include major and independent oil and natural gas companies that operate in our project areas. These competitors include, but are not limited to, Chesapeake Energy Corporation, Marathon, EOG Resources, Inc., GeoResources, Inc., Penn Virginia Corporation and Magnum Hunter Resources Corporation. Many of our competitors possess and employ financial, technical and personnel resources substantially greater than ours, which can be particularly important in the areas in which we operate. As a result, our competitors may be able to pay more for productive oil and natural gas properties and exploratory prospects,



## **Table of Contents**

as well as evaluate, bid for and purchase a greater number of properties and prospects than our financial or personnel resources permit. Our ability to acquire additional properties and to find and develop reserves will depend on our ability to evaluate and select suitable properties and to consummate transactions in a highly competitive environment. In addition, there is substantial competition for capital available for investment in the oil and natural gas industry.

We are also affected by competition for equipment, including drilling rigs and completion equipment. In recent years, the United States onshore oil and natural gas industry has experienced shortages of equipment, including drilling rigs and completion equipment, and personnel, which have delayed development drilling and other exploitation activities and caused significant increases in the prices for this equipment and personnel. We are unable to predict when, or if, such shortages may occur or how they would affect our development and exploitation programs.

### **Title to Properties**

Prior to completing an acquisition of producing oil and natural gas properties, we perform title reviews on significant leases, and depending on the materiality of properties, we may obtain a title opinion or review previously obtained title opinions. As a result, title examinations have been obtained on a significant portion of our properties. After an acquisition, we review the assignments from the seller for scrivener's and other errors and execute and record corrective assignments as necessary.

As is customary in the oil and natural gas industry, we initially conduct only a cursory review of the titles to our properties on which we do not have proved reserves. Prior to the commencement of drilling operations on those properties, we conduct a thorough title examination and perform curative work with respect to significant defects. To the extent title opinions or other investigations reflect title defects on those properties, we are typically responsible for curing any title defects at our expense. We generally will not commence drilling operations on a property until we have cured any material title defects on such property.

We believe that we have satisfactory title to all of our material assets. Although title to these properties is subject to encumbrances in some cases, such as customary interests generally retained in connection with the acquisition of real property, customary royalty interests and contract terms and restrictions, liens under operating agreements, liens related to environmental liabilities associated with historical operations, liens for current taxes and other burdens, easements, restrictions and minor encumbrances customary in the oil and natural gas industry, we believe that none of these liens, restrictions, easements, burdens and encumbrances will materially detract from the value of these properties or from our interest in these properties or materially interfere with our use of these properties in the operation of our business. In addition, we believe that we have obtained sufficient rights-of-way grants and permits from public authorities and private parties for us to operate our business in all material respects as described in this prospectus.

### **Seasonal Nature of Business**

Generally, but not always, the demand for natural gas decreases during the summer months and increases during the winter months, resulting in seasonal fluctuations in the price we receive for our natural gas production. Seasonal anomalies such as mild winters or hot summers sometimes lessen this fluctuation.

## **Environmental Matters and Regulation**

### **General**

Our operations are subject to stringent and complex federal, state and local laws and regulations governing environmental protection as well as the discharge of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to protection of the environment or occupational health and safety. Numerous governmental agencies, such as the EPA, issue regulations, which often require difficult and costly compliance measures that carry substantial administrative, civil and criminal penalties and may result in injunctive obligations for failure to

## **Table of Contents**

comply. These laws and regulations may, among other things (i) require the acquisition of permits to conduct exploration, drilling and production operations; (ii) restrict the types, quantities and concentration of various substances that can be released into the environment or injected into formations in connection with oil and natural gas drilling, production and transportation activities; (iii) govern the sourcing and disposal of water used in the drilling and completion process; (iv) limit or prohibit drilling activities on certain lands lying within wilderness, wetlands and other protected areas; (v) require remedial measures to mitigate pollution from former and ongoing operations, such as requirements to close pits and plug abandoned wells; (vi) result in the suspension or revocation of necessary permits, licenses and authorizations; (vii) impose substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from drilling and production operations; and (viii) require that additional pollution controls be installed. Any failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil, and criminal penalties, the imposition of corrective or remedial obligations, and the issuance of orders enjoining performance of some or all of our operations. Furthermore, the strict and joint and several liability nature of such laws and regulations could impose liability upon us regardless of fault.

These laws and regulations may also restrict the rate of oil and natural gas production below the rate that would otherwise be possible. The regulatory burden on the oil and natural gas industry increases the cost of doing business in the industry and consequently affects profitability. Additionally, Congress and federal and state agencies frequently revise environmental laws and regulations, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly waste handling, disposal and cleanup requirements for the oil and natural gas industry could have a significant impact on our operating costs.

The clear trend in environmental regulation is to place more restrictions and limitations on activities that may affect the environment, and thus any changes in environmental laws and regulations or re-interpretation of enforcement policies that result in more stringent and costly waste handling, storage transport, disposal, or remediation requirements could have a material adverse effect on our financial position and results of operations. We may be unable to pass on such increased compliance costs to our customers. Moreover, accidental releases or spills may occur in the course of our operations, and we cannot assure you that we will not incur significant costs and liabilities as a result of such releases or spills, including any third-party claims for damage to property, natural resources or persons. While we believe that we are in substantial compliance with existing environmental laws and regulations and that continued compliance with existing requirements will not materially affect us, there is no assurance that this trend will continue in the future.

The following is a summary of the more significant existing environmental, health and safety laws and regulations to which our business operations are subject and for which compliance may have a material adverse impact on our capital expenditures, results of operations or financial position.

### **Hazardous Substances and Waste**

Our operations are subject to environmental laws and regulations relating to the management and release of hazardous substances, solid and hazardous wastes and petroleum hydrocarbons. These laws generally regulate the generation, storage, treatment, transportation and disposal of solid and hazardous waste and may impose strict and, in some cases, joint and several liability for the investigation and remediation of affected areas where hazardous substances may have been released or disposed. The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, as amended, or CERCLA, also known as the Superfund law, and comparable state laws impose liability, without regard to fault or legality of conduct, on classes of persons considered to be responsible for the release, deemed responsible parties, of a hazardous substance into the environment. These persons include the current and past owner or operator of the site where the release occurred, and anyone who disposed or arranged for the disposal of a hazardous substance released at the site. Under CERCLA, such persons may be subject to joint and several, strict liability for the costs of cleaning up the hazardous substances that have been released into the environment, for damages to natural resources and for the costs of certain health studies. CERCLA also authorizes the EPA and, in some instances, third parties to act in response to threats to the public health or the environment and to seek to recover the costs they incur from the responsible classes of persons. It is not uncommon for neighboring landowners and other third parties to file claims for personal injury

---

**Table of Contents**

and property damage allegedly caused by hazardous substances or other pollutants released into the environment. We generate materials in the course of our operations that may be regulated as hazardous substances, and despite the petroleum exclusion of Section 101(14) of CERCLA, which currently encompasses natural gas, we may nonetheless handle hazardous substances within the meaning of CERCLA, or similar state statutes, in the course of our ordinary operations and, as a result, may be jointly and severally liable under CERCLA for all or part of the costs required to clean up sites at which these hazardous substances have been released into the environment. In addition, we may have liability for releases of hazardous substances at our properties by prior owners or operators or other third parties.

The Oil Pollution Act of 1990, or the OPA, is the primary federal law imposing oil spill liability. The OPA contains numerous requirements relating to the prevention of and response to petroleum releases into waters of the United States, including the requirement that operators of offshore facilities and certain onshore facilities near or crossing waterways must maintain certain significant levels of financial assurance to cover potential environmental cleanup and restoration costs. Under the OPA, strict, joint and several liability may be imposed on responsible parties for all containment and cleanup costs and certain other damages arising from a release, including, but not limited to, the costs of responding to a release of oil to surface waters and natural resource damages, resulting from oil spills into or upon navigable waters, adjoining shorelines or in the exclusive economic zone of the United States. A responsible party includes the owner or operator of an onshore facility. The OPA establishes a liability limit for onshore facilities of \$350 million. These liability limits may not apply if: a spill is caused by a party's gross negligence or willful misconduct; the spill resulted from violation of a federal safety, construction or operating regulation; or a party fails to report a spill or to cooperate fully in a clean-up.

The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended, or RCRA, and comparable state statutes and their implementing regulations, regulate the generation, transportation, treatment, storage, disposal and cleanup of hazardous and non-hazardous wastes. Under the auspices of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, or EPA, most states administer some or all of the provisions of RCRA, sometimes in conjunction with their own, more stringent requirements. Federal and state regulatory agencies can seek to impose administrative, civil and criminal penalties for alleged non-compliance with RCRA and analogous state requirements. Drilling fluids, produced waters, and most of the other wastes associated with the exploration, development, and production of oil or natural gas, if properly handled, are exempt from regulation as hazardous waste under Subtitle C of RCRA. These wastes, instead, are regulated under RCRA's less stringent solid waste provisions, state laws or other federal laws. It is possible, however, that certain oil and natural gas exploration, development and production wastes now classified as non-hazardous could be classified as hazardous wastes in the future and therefore be subject to more rigorous and costly disposal requirements. Indeed, legislation has been proposed from time to time in Congress to re-categorize certain oil and natural gas exploration and production wastes as hazardous wastes. Any such change could result in an increase in our costs to manage and dispose of wastes, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial position.

We currently own, lease, or operate numerous properties that have been used for oil and natural gas exploration, production and processing for many years. Although we believe that we are in substantial compliance with the requirements of CERCLA, RCRA, OPA and related state and local laws and regulations, that we hold all necessary and up-to-date permits, registrations and other authorizations required under such laws and regulations and that we have utilized operating and waste disposal practices that were standard in the industry at the time, hazardous substances, wastes, or hydrocarbons may have been released on, under or from the properties owned or leased by us, or on, under or from other locations, including off-site locations, where such substances have been taken for disposal. In addition, some of our properties have been operated by third parties or by previous owners or operators whose treatment and disposal of hazardous substances, wastes, or hydrocarbons was not under our control. These properties and the substances disposed or released on, under or from them may be subject to CERCLA, RCRA, and analogous state laws. Under such laws, we could be required to undertake response or corrective measures, which could include removal of previously disposed substances and wastes, cleanup of contaminated property or performance of remedial plugging or pit closure operations to prevent future contamination.

---

**Table of Contents****Water and Other Water Discharges and Spills**

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, also known as the Clean Water Act, the SDWA, the OPA and analogous state laws, impose restrictions and strict controls with respect to the discharge of pollutants, including oil, produced waters and other hazardous substances, into federal and state waters. The discharge of pollutants into regulated waters is prohibited, except in accordance with the terms of a permit issued by EPA or an analogous state agency. The discharge of dredge and fill material in regulated waters, including wetlands, is also prohibited, unless authorized by a permit issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The EPA has also adopted regulations requiring certain oil and natural gas exploration and production facilities to obtain individual permits or coverage under general permits for storm water discharges. Some states also maintain groundwater protection programs that require permits for discharges or operations that may impact groundwater conditions. The underground injection of fluids is subject to permitting and other requirements under state laws and regulation. Costs may be associated with the treatment of wastewater or developing and implementing storm water pollution prevention plans, as well as for monitoring and sampling the storm water runoff from certain of our facilities. Obtaining permits also has the potential to delay the development of oil and natural gas projects. These same regulatory programs also limit the total volume of water that can be discharged, hence limiting the rate of development, and require us to incur compliance costs.

Federal and state regulatory agencies can impose administrative, civil and criminal penalties for non-compliance with discharge permits or other requirements of the Clean Water Act and analogous state laws and regulations. Spill prevention, control and countermeasure, or SPCC, plan requirements imposed under the Clean Water Act require appropriate containment berms and similar structures to help prevent the contamination of navigable waters in the event of a hydrocarbon tank spill, rupture or leak. In addition, the Clean Water Act and analogous state laws required individual permits or coverage under general permits for discharges of storm water runoff from certain types of facilities. The OPA amends the Clean Water Act and establishes strict liability and natural resource damages liability for unauthorized discharges of oil into waters of the United States. OPA requires owners or operators of certain onshore facilities to prepare Facility Response Plans for responding to a worst case discharge of oil into waters of the United States. These laws and any implementing regulations may impose substantial potential liability for the costs of removal, remediation and damages. Pursuant to these laws and regulations, we may be required to obtain and maintain approvals or permits for the discharge of wastewater or storm water and the underground injection of fluids and are required to develop and implement SPCC plans, in connection with on-site storage of significant quantities of oil. We maintain all required discharge permits necessary to conduct our operations, and we believe we are in substantial compliance with their terms.

It is customary to recover natural gas from deep shale formations through the use of hydraulic fracturing, combined with sophisticated horizontal drilling. Hydraulic fracturing involves the injection of water, sand and chemical additives under pressure into rock formations to stimulate natural gas production. The protection of groundwater quality is extremely important to us. We believe that we follow all state and federal regulations and apply industry standard practices for groundwater protection in our operations. These measures are subject to close supervision by state and federal regulators. Our policy and practice is to follow all applicable guidelines and regulations in the areas where we conduct hydraulic fracturing. A surface casing string is set deeper than the deepest usable quality fresh water zones and cemented back to the surface in accordance with the appropriate regulations, potential lease requirements and legal requirements to ensure protection of existing fresh water zones. This surface string of casing is then pressure tested to ensure mechanical integrity of the casing string prior to continuing drilling operations. Hydraulic fracturing is typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions. The EPA, however, recently asserted federal regulatory authority over hydraulic fracturing involving diesel additives under the SDWA UIC, Program by posting a new requirement on its website that requires facilities to obtain permits to use diesel fuel in hydraulic fracturing operations. The U.S. Energy Policy Act of 2005, which exempts hydraulic fracturing from regulation under the SDWA, prohibits the use of diesel fuel in the fracturing process without a UIC permit. Although the EPA has yet to take any action to enforce or implement this newly-asserted regulatory authority, industry groups have filed suit challenging the EPA's recent decisions as a final agency action and, thus, violative of the notice-and-comment rulemaking procedures of the Administrative Procedures Act. At the same time, the EPA has commenced a study of the potential

## **Table of Contents**

environmental impacts of hydraulic fracturing activities, with results of the study anticipated to be available by late 2012, and a committee of the U.S. House of Representatives also is conducting an investigation of hydraulic fracturing practices. In addition, legislation was proposed in the recently ended 111th session of Congress to provide for federal regulation of hydraulic fracturing and to require disclosure of the chemicals used in the fracturing process, and such legislation could be introduced in the current session of Congress. Further, certain members of the Congress have called upon the U.S. Government Accountability Office to investigate how hydraulic fracturing might adversely affect water resources. These ongoing or proposed studies, depending on their degree of pursuit and any meaningful results obtained, could spur initiatives to further regulate hydraulic fracturing under the SDWA or other regulatory mechanism. Also, some states have adopted, and other states are considering adopting, regulations that could restrict hydraulic fracturing in certain circumstances or otherwise require the public disclosure of chemicals used in the hydraulic fracturing process. For example, Texas adopted a law in June 2011 requiring disclosure to the Railroad Commission of Texas and the public of certain information regarding the components used in the hydraulic fracturing process. Furthermore, in July 2011, the EPA proposed several new emissions standards to reduce VOC emissions from several types of processes and equipment used in the oil and natural gas industry, including a 95 percent reduction in VOCs emitted during the construction or modification of hydraulically-fractured wells. If these or any other new laws or regulations that significantly restrict hydraulic fracturing are adopted, such laws could make it more difficult or costly for us to drill and produce from conventional and tight formations as well as make it easier for third parties opposing the hydraulic fracturing process to initiate legal proceedings. In addition, on October 20, 2011, the EPA announced its intention to develop federal pre-treatment standards for wastewater discharges associated with hydraulic fracturing activities. If adopted, the new pretreatment rules will require coalbed methane and shale gas operations to pretreat wastewater before transferring it to treatment facilities. Proposed rules are expected in 2013 for coalbed methane and 2014 for shale gas. We cannot predict the impact that these standards may have on our business at this time, but these standards could have a material impact on our business, financial condition and results of operation.

If hydraulic fracturing is regulated at the federal level, fracturing activities could become subject to additional permitting and financial assurance requirements, more stringent construction specifications, increased monitoring, reporting and recordkeeping obligations, plugging and abandonment requirements and also to attendant permitting delays and potential increases in costs. Such legislative changes could cause us to incur substantial compliance costs, and compliance or the consequences of failure to comply by us could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. At this time, it is not possible to estimate the potential impact on our business that may arise if federal or state legislation governing hydraulic fracturing is enacted into law.

## **Air Emissions**

The federal Clean Air Act, as amended, and comparable state laws, regulate emissions of various air pollutants through air emissions standards, construction and operating permitting programs and the imposition of other compliance requirements. In addition, the EPA has developed, and continues to develop, stringent regulations governing emissions of toxic air pollutants at specified sources. In particular, in July 2011, pursuant to a court-ordered consent decree, the EPA proposed new emissions standards to reduce VOC emissions from several types of processes and equipment used in the oil and natural gas industry, including a 95 percent reduction in VOCs emitted during construction or modification of hydraulically-fractured wells. The consent decree requires the EPA to take final action by February 28, 2012, following a public comment period. Additionally, on August 23, 2011, the EPA published a proposed rule in the Federal Register that would establish new air emission controls for oil and natural gas production and natural gas processing operations. The EPA is currently receiving public comment and recently conducted public hearings regarding the proposed rules and must take final action on them by February 28, 2012. These laws and regulations may require us to obtain pre-approval for the construction or modification of certain projects or facilities expected to produce or significantly increase air emissions, obtain and strictly comply with stringent air permit requirements or utilize specific equipment or technologies to control emissions. The need to obtain permits has the potential to delay the

## **Table of Contents**

development of oil and natural gas projects, and our failure to comply with these requirements could subject us to monetary penalties, injunctions, conditions or restrictions on operations and, potentially, criminal enforcement actions. While we may be required to incur certain capital expenditures in the next few years for air pollution control equipment or other air emissions-related issues, we do not believe that such requirements will have a material adverse effect on our operations.

### **Climate Change**

On December 15, 2009, the EPA published its findings that emissions of carbon dioxide, methane, and other greenhouse gases, or GHGs, present an endangerment to public health and the environment because emissions of such gases are, according to the EPA, contributing to the warming of the earth's atmosphere and other climate changes. These findings allow the EPA to adopt and implement regulations that would restrict emissions of GHGs under existing provisions of the federal Clean Air Act. The EPA has adopted two sets of regulations under the Clean Air Act. The first limits emissions of GHGs from motor vehicles beginning with the 2012 model year. The EPA has asserted that these final motor vehicle GHG emission standards trigger Clean Air Act construction and operating permit requirements for stationary sources, commencing when the motor vehicle standards take effect on January 2, 2011. On June 3, 2010, the EPA published its final rule to address the permitting of GHG emissions from stationary sources under the Prevention of Significant Deterioration, or PSD, and Title V permitting programs. This rule tailors these permitting programs to apply to certain stationary sources of GHG emissions in a multi-step process, with the largest sources first subject to permitting. It is widely expected that facilities required to obtain PSD permits for their GHG emissions also will be required to reduce those emissions according to best available control technology standards for GHG that have yet to be developed. This rule is the subject of several pending lawsuits filed by industry groups. In addition, in October 2009, the EPA published a final rule requiring the reporting of GHG emissions from specified large GHG emission sources in the U.S., including natural gas liquids fractionators and local natural gas/distribution companies, beginning in 2011 for emissions occurring in 2010. In April 2010, the EPA proposed to expand this GHG reporting rule to include onshore oil and natural gas production, processing, transmission, storage, and distribution facilities. If the proposed rule is finalized as proposed, reporting of GHG emissions from such facilities would be required on an annual basis, with reporting beginning in 2012 for emissions occurring in 2011. The EPA also plans to implement GHG emissions standards for power plants in May 2012 and for refineries in November 2012.

In addition, both houses of Congress have actively considered legislation to reduce emissions of GHGs. One bill approved by the U.S. House of Representatives in June 2009, known as the American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009, would have required an 80% reduction in emissions of GHGs from sources within the U.S. between 2012 and 2050, but it was not approved by the U.S. Senate in the 2009-2010 legislative session. The U.S. Congress is likely to continue to consider similar bills. Moreover, almost one-half of the states have already taken legal measures to reduce emissions of GHGs, primarily through the planned development of GHG emission inventories and/or regional GHG cap and trade programs. Most of these cap and trade programs work by requiring either major sources of emissions or major producers of fuels to acquire and surrender emission allowances, with the number of allowances available for purchase reduced each year until the overall GHG emission reduction goal is achieved. As the number of GHG emission allowances declines each year, the cost or value of allowances is expected to escalate significantly. Furthermore, some states have enacted renewable portfolio standards, which require utilities to purchase a certain percentage of their energy from renewable fuel sources.

The adoption of any legislation or regulations that requires reporting of GHGs or otherwise limits emissions of GHGs from our equipment and operations could require us to incur increased operating costs to monitor and report on GHG emissions or reduce emissions of GHGs associated with our operations, such as costs to purchase and operate emissions control systems, to acquire emissions allowances or comply with new regulatory requirements. Any GHG emissions legislation or regulatory programs applicable to power plants or refineries could also increase the cost of consuming, and thereby adversely affect demand for the oil and natural gas that we produce. Consequently, legislation and regulatory programs to reduce GHG emissions could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## **Table of Contents**

### **National Environmental Policy Act**

Oil and natural gas exploration, development and production activities on federal lands are subject to the National Environmental Policy Act, as amended, or NEPA. NEPA requires federal agencies, including the Department of Interior, to evaluate major agency actions having the potential to significantly impact the environment. In the course of such evaluations, an agency will prepare an Environmental Assessment to evaluate the potential direct, indirect and cumulative impacts of a proposed project and, if necessary, will prepare a more detailed Environmental Impact Statement that may be made available for public review and comment. Currently, we have minimal exploration and production activities on federal lands. For those current activities, however, as well as for future or proposed exploration and development plans, on federal lands, governmental permits or authorizations that are subject to the requirements of NEPA are required. This process has the potential to delay the development of oil and natural gas projects. Authorizations under NEPA also are subject to protest, appeal or litigation, which can delay or halt projects.

### **Endangered Species Act**

Additionally, environmental laws such as the Endangered Species Act, as amended, or ESA, may impact exploration, development and production activities on public or private lands. The ESA provides broad protection for species of fish, wildlife and plants that are listed as threatened or endangered in the U.S., and prohibits taking of endangered species. Similar protections are offered to migratory birds under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. Federal agencies are required to insure that any action authorized, funded or carried out by them is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species or modify their critical habitat. While some of our facilities on federal lands may be located in areas that are designated as habitat for endangered or threatened species, we believe that we are in substantial compliance with the ESA. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service may identify, however, previously unidentified endangered or threatened species or may designate critical habitat and suitable habitat areas that it believes are necessary for survival of a threatened or endangered species, which could cause us to incur additional costs or become subject to operating restrictions or bans in the affected areas.

### **Occupational Safety and Health Act**

We are also subject to the requirements of the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act, as amended, or OSHA, and comparable state laws that regulate the protection of the health and safety of employees. In addition, OSHA's hazard communication standard requires that information be maintained about hazardous materials used or produced in our operations and that this information be provided to employees, state and local government authorities and citizens. We believe that our operations are in substantial compliance with the OSHA requirements.

### **Other Regulation of the Oil and Natural Gas Industry**

The oil and natural gas industry is extensively regulated by numerous federal, state and local authorities. Legislation affecting the oil and natural gas industry is under constant review for amendment or expansion, frequently increasing the regulatory burden. Additionally, numerous departments and agencies, both federal and state, are authorized by statute to issue rules and regulations that are binding on the oil and natural gas industry and its individual members, some of which carry substantial penalties for failure to comply. Although the regulatory burden on the oil and natural gas industry increases our cost of doing business and, consequently, affects our profitability, these burdens generally do not affect us any differently or to any greater or lesser extent than they affect other companies in the oil and natural gas industry with similar types, quantities and locations of production.

Legislation continues to be introduced in Congress, and the development of regulations continues in the Department of Homeland Security and other agencies concerning the security of industrial facilities, including oil and natural gas facilities. Our operations may be subject to such laws and regulations. Presently, we do not believe that compliance with these laws will have a material adverse impact on us.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Drilling and Production**

Our operations are subject to various types of regulation at federal, state and local levels. These types of regulation include requiring permits for the drilling of wells, drilling bonds and reports concerning operations. Most states, and some counties and municipalities, in which we operate also regulate one or more of the following:

the location of wells;

the method of drilling and casing wells;

the surface use and restoration of properties upon which wells are drilled;

the plugging and abandoning of wells; and

notice to surface owners and other third parties.

State laws regulate the size and shape of drilling and spacing units or proration units governing the pooling of oil and natural gas properties. Some states allow forced pooling or integration of tracts to facilitate exploration, while other states rely on voluntary pooling of lands and leases. In some instances, forced pooling or unitization may be implemented by third parties and may reduce our interest in the unitized properties. In addition, state conservation laws establish maximum rates of production from oil and natural gas wells, generally prohibit the venting or flaring of natural gas and impose requirements regarding the ratability of production. These laws and regulations may limit the amount of oil and natural gas we can produce from our wells or limit the number of wells or the locations at which we can drill. Moreover, each state generally imposes a production or severance tax with respect to the production and sale of oil, natural gas and NGLs within its jurisdiction.

### **Natural Gas Regulation**

The availability, terms and cost of transportation significantly affect sales of natural gas. The interstate transportation and sale for resale of natural gas is subject to federal regulation, including regulation of the terms, conditions and rates for interstate transportation, storage and various other matters, primarily by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. Federal and state regulations govern the price and terms for access to natural gas pipeline transportation. The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's regulations for interstate natural gas transmission in some circumstances may also affect the intrastate transportation of natural gas.

Although natural gas prices are currently unregulated, Congress historically has been active in the area of natural gas regulation. We cannot predict whether new legislation to regulate natural gas might be proposed, what proposals, if any, might actually be enacted by Congress or the various state legislatures, and what effect, if any, the proposals might have on the operations of our properties. Sales of condensate and NGLs are not currently regulated and are made at market prices.

### **State Regulation**

The various states regulate the drilling for, and the production, gathering and sale of, oil and natural gas, including imposing severance taxes and requirements for obtaining drilling permits. For example, Texas currently imposes a 4.6% severance tax on oil production and a 7.5% severance tax on natural gas production. States also regulate the method of developing new fields, the spacing and operation of wells and the prevention of waste of natural gas resources. States may regulate rates of production and may establish maximum daily production allowables from natural gas wells based on market demand or resource conservation, or both. States do not regulate wellhead prices or engage in other similar direct economic regulation, but there can be no assurance that they will not do so in the future. The effect of these regulations may be to limit the amount of natural gas that may be produced from our wells and to limit the number of wells or locations we can drill.

The oil and natural gas industry is also subject to compliance with various other federal, state and local regulations and laws. Some of those laws relate to resource conservation and equal employment opportunity. We do not believe that compliance with these laws will have a material



adverse effect on us.

**Table of Contents**

**Employees**

Immediately prior to the closing of this offering we will have no employees and will enter into a services agreement with SOG pursuant to which SOG will perform services for us, including the operation of our properties. Please read **Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Agreements Governing the Transaction** **Operational and Licensing Agreements**.

As of September 30, 2011, SOG had approximately 70 employees, including 6 engineers, 11 geoscientists and 5 land professionals. None of these employees are represented by labor unions or covered by any collective bargaining agreement. We believe that SOG's relations with its employees are satisfactory.

We will also contract for the services of independent consultants involved in land, engineering, regulatory, accounting, financial and other disciplines as needed.

**Offices**

For our principal offices, we currently share offices with other members of the Sanchez Group under a lease entered into by SOG covering approximately 27,500 square feet of office space in Houston, Texas at 1111 Bagby Street, Suite 1600, Houston, Texas 77002. SOG's lease expires in April 2013 and is currently being re-negotiated. SOG also maintains offices in Laredo and San Antonio, Texas.

**Legal Proceedings**

Although we may, from time to time, be involved in litigation and claims arising out of our operations in the normal course of business, we are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings. In addition, we are not aware of any significant legal or governmental proceedings against us, or contemplated to be brought against us, under the various environmental protection statutes to which we are subject.

**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT****Directors and Executive Officers**

Set forth below is certain information regarding persons who serve as our executive officers and directors. Prior to the completion of this offering, we may appoint additional persons to serve as our executive officers and directors upon completion of this offering.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Antonio R. Sanchez, III	37	President, Chief Executive Officer, and Chairman of the Board of Directors
Michael G. Long	59	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary
Gilbert A. Garcia	48	Director Nominee

*Antonio R. Sanchez, III*

Mr. Sanchez is the President of SOG, which he joined in October 2001, a Managing Director of SEP I, and the President of SEP Management I, LLC, the general partner of SEP I. In his capacities as an officer of these members of the Sanchez Group, Mr. Sanchez manages all aspects of their daily operations, including exploration, production, engineering and land management. From 1997 to 1999, Mr. Sanchez was an investment banker specializing in mergers and acquisitions with J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. From 1999 to 2001, Mr. Sanchez worked in a variety of positions, including sales and marketing, product development and investor relations, at Zix Corporation, a publicly traded encryption technology company listed on the Nasdaq Global Market. Mr. Sanchez has also been a member of the Board of Directors of Zix Corporation since May 2003. He earned a Bachelor of Business Administration degree from Georgetown University with a concentration in accounting and finance and a minor in economics and a Master of Business Administration degree from the Harvard Business School.

Mr. Sanchez has significant experience managing oil and gas operations and being a member of the board of directors of a publicly traded company as well as extensive knowledge of the energy industry. For these reasons, we believe Mr. Sanchez is qualified to serve as a director of the company.

*Michael G. Long*

Mr. Long is the Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of SOG, which he joined in June 2008. Mr. Long has more than 30 years of experience in the energy industry and has served in various senior positions with private and public oil and natural gas companies. Prior to joining SOG, Mr. Long was the Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President for Edge Petroleum Corp. for 12 years until May 2008. Edge Petroleum Corp. filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection in October 2009. From 1996 to 1997, Mr. Long was the Vice President of Finance for W&T Offshore Incorporated. Mr. Long began his professional career as an economist for Amoco Corporation. He earned his Bachelor of Arts in Political Science and Master of Science in Economics from the University of Illinois at Urbana.

*Gilbert A. Garcia*

Mr. Garcia has agreed to join our board of directors prior to or on the date of the listing of our common stock with the NYSE. Mr. Garcia is the Managing Partner of Garcia Hamilton & Associates, L.P., an institutional asset management firm, which he joined in 2002 and where he supervises all facets of the firm's investment decisions. Prior to joining Garcia Hamilton & Associates, L.P., Mr. Garcia worked at two other institutional asset management firms, Smith Graham & Company, where Mr. Garcia was most recently the Chief Investment Officer, and Cisneros Asset Management, where he was most recently President. Mr. Garcia started his professional career with Salomon Brothers specializing in mortgage-backed securities. Mr. Garcia received his Bachelor of Arts in Economics from Yale University.

## **Table of Contents**

We believe that Mr. Garcia is well qualified to serve as a member of our board. In addition to his professional experience, Mr. Garcia also has extensive experience serving in leadership positions of community organizations, including as the Chairman of the Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County, Texas. We believe that Mr. Garcia's executive experience, including through his service on community organizations, provides valuable financial and management experience that will be critical to his ability to identify, understand and address the challenges and opportunities that we will face as a public company.

### **Board Composition**

Our business and affairs will be managed under the direction of our board of directors. Immediately following the completion of this offering, we expect that at least one member of our board of directors will be independent under applicable rules of the NYSE. Within one year following the completion of this offering, the board of directors will include three independent directors under applicable rules of the NYSE. The directors will have discretion to increase or decrease the size of the board of directors.

Mr. Garcia is expected to join our board of directors prior to or on the date of the listing of our shares on the NYSE. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Garcia satisfies the NYSE and SEC independence requirements.

In evaluating director candidates, we will assess whether a candidate possesses the integrity, judgment, knowledge, experience, skill and expertise that are likely to enhance the ability of the board of directors to manage and direct our affairs and business, including, when applicable, to enhance the ability of committees of the board to fulfill their duties. We have no minimum qualifications for director candidates. In general, however, we will review and evaluate both incumbent and potential new directors in an effort to achieve diversity of skills and experience among our directors and in light of the following criteria:

experience in business, government, education, technology or public interests;

high-level managerial experience in large organizations;

breadth of knowledge regarding our business or industry;

specific skills, experience or expertise related to an area of importance to us, such as energy production, consumption, distribution or transportation, government, policy, finance or law;

moral character and integrity;

commitment to our stockholders' interests;

ability to provide insights and practical wisdom based on experience and expertise;

ability to read and understand financial statements; and

ability to devote the time necessary to carry out the duties of a director, including attendance at meetings and consultation on company matters.

Although we do not have a policy in regard to the consideration of diversity in identifying director nominees, qualified candidates for nomination to the board are considered without regard to race, color, religion, gender, ancestry or national origin.

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

### **Status as a Controlled Company**

Upon completion of this offering, SEP I will control a majority of the voting power for the election of our directors, and we will therefore be a controlled company under NYSE corporate governance standards. A controlled company need not comply with NYSE corporate governance rules that require its board of directors to have a majority of independent directors and independent compensation and nominating and corporate

## **Table of Contents**

governance committees. We intend to avail ourselves of the controlled company exception under the NYSE corporate governance standards. Notwithstanding our status as a controlled company, we will remain subject to the NYSE corporate governance standard that requires us to have an audit committee composed entirely of independent directors. As a result, we must have at least one independent director on our audit committee by the date our common stock is listed on the NYSE, or the listing date, at least two independent directors within 90 days of the listing date and at least three independent directors within one year of the listing date. We expect that Mr. Garcia will serve as the initial independent member of the audit committee.

### **Audit Committee**

In connection with the completion of this offering, our board of directors will establish an audit committee. The audit committee will assist the board in its oversight of the integrity of our financial statements and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements and company policies and controls. The audit committee will have the sole authority to, among other things:

retain and terminate our independent registered public accounting firm;

approve all auditing services and related fees and the terms thereof performed by our independent registered public accounting firm; and

establish policies and procedures for the pre-approval of all non-audit services and tax services to be rendered by our independent registered public accounting firm.

The audit committee will also be responsible for confirming the independence and objectivity of our independent registered public accounting firm. Our independent registered public accounting firm will be given unrestricted access to the audit committee and our management, as necessary.

In compliance with the requirements of the NYSE, a majority of the members of the audit committee will be independent directors within 90 days of listing on the NYSE and all of the members of the audit committee will be independent directors within 12 months of listing on the NYSE. We expect that Mr. Garcia will serve as the initial independent member of the audit committee.

### **Board Leadership Structure and Role in Risk Oversight**

Our board of directors believes that whether the offices of chairman of the board and chief executive officer are combined or separated should be decided by the board, from time to time, in its business judgment after considering relevant circumstances.

The management of enterprise-level risk may be defined as the process of identifying, managing and monitoring events that present opportunities and risks with respect to the creation of value for our stockholders. The board has delegated to management the primary responsibility for enterprise-level risk management, while the board has retained responsibility for oversight of management in that regard. Management will offer an enterprise-level risk assessment to the board at least once every year.

### **Executive Compensation**

We were formed in August 2011 and have incurred no cost or liability with respect to compensation, management incentive or retirement benefits for our executive officers for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010 or for any prior periods. Accordingly, we are not presenting any compensation for historical periods.

### **Director Compensation**

Our officers or employees who also serve as our directors will not receive additional compensation for their service as a director. Our directors who are not our officers or employees will receive compensation as non-employee directors. We expect that each non-employee director will receive an annual retainer, an



## **Table of Contents**

additional retainer for service as the chair of a standing committee and meeting attendance fees. We also expect to grant equity-based awards to non-employee directors upon appointment to the board or as of the completion of this offering and on an annual basis. Non-employee directors will be reimbursed for all out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending board or committee meetings. Each director will be indemnified for his actions associated with being a director to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law.

### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

All of our executive officers will be compensated by SOG and all of the other employees necessary to operate our business will be employed and compensated by SOG, subject to reimbursement by us to the extent provided for in the services agreement. Please read *Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions*, *Agreements Governing the Transaction*, *Operational and Licensing Agreements*. SOG will have responsibility and authority for compensation related decisions for our executive officers. Because it is a private company, SOG has not historically had any formal compensation policies or practices. Rather, all compensation decisions, including those for our executive officers, have been made at the discretion of its managers.

We expect that the future compensation of our executive and non-executive officers will include a significant component of incentive compensation based on our performance. We expect to employ a compensation philosophy that will emphasize pay-for-performance, which will be based on a combination of our performance and the individual's impact on our performance and will place the majority of each officer's compensation at risk. The performance metrics governing incentive compensation will not be tied in any way to the performance of entities other than us—specifically, such performance metrics will not be tied in any way to the performance of SEP I or any other affiliate of ours. We believe this pay-for-performance approach generally aligns the interests of our executive officers with that of our stockholders, and at the same time enables us to maintain a lower level of base overhead in the event our operating and financial performance fails to meet expectations. We will design our executive compensation to attract and retain individuals with the background and skills necessary to successfully execute our business model in a demanding environment, to motivate those individuals to reach near-term and long-term goals in a way that aligns their interest with that of our stockholders, and to reward success in reaching such goals.

We expect that we will use three primary elements of compensation to fulfill that design—salary, cash bonus and long-term equity incentive awards. Cash bonuses and equity incentives (as opposed to salary) represent the performance driven elements. They are also flexible in application and can be tailored to meet our objectives. The determination of specific individuals' cash bonuses reflects their relative contribution to achieving or exceeding annual goals, and the determination of specific individuals' long-term incentive awards is based on their expected contribution in respect of longer term performance objectives.

We do not intend to establish a defined benefit or pension plan for our executive officers, because we believe such plans primarily reward longevity rather than performance. SOG provides a basic benefits package generally to all employees, which includes a 401(k) plan and health, disability and life insurance. Employees provided to us under the services agreement will be entitled to the same basic benefits.

### **Employment and Severance Agreements**

We do not currently intend to enter into any employment or severance agreements with any of our executive officers. However, prior to the time we cease to be a controlled company, we may consider whether entering into employment or severance agreements with our executive officers is appropriate.

### **Long Term Incentive Plan**

We intend to adopt the Sanchez Energy Corporation 2011 Long Term Incentive Plan for our employees, directors and consultants who perform services for us. To date, no awards have been made under the Long Term Incentive Plan. The description of the Long Term Incentive Plan set forth below is a summary of the material



## **Table of Contents**

features of the Long Term Incentive Plan. This summary, however, does not purport to be a complete description of all the provisions of the Long Term Incentive Plan. This summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Long Term Incentive Plan.

The Long Term Incentive Plan may consist of restricted shares, phantom shares, share options, share appreciation rights and other share-based awards. Prior to the completion of this offering, the Long Term Incentive Plan will limit the number of shares that may be delivered pursuant to awards under the plan to 12% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock as of the date of the adoption of the plan. Following the completion of this offering, the number of shares that may be delivered pursuant to awards under the Long Term Incentive Plan will be limited to 12% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock immediately following the completion of this offering. The maximum number of shares deliverable under the Long Term Incentive Plan automatically increases to 12% of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock immediately after each issuance of common stock, unless our board of directors determines to increase the maximum number of shares of common stock deliverable by a lesser amount. Shares withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations will not be considered to be delivered under the Long Term Incentive Plan. In addition, if an award is forfeited, canceled, exercised, paid or otherwise terminates or expires without the delivery of shares, the shares subject to such award will again be available for new awards under the Long Term Incentive Plan. Shares to be delivered pursuant to awards under the Long Term Incentive Plan may be newly issued shares, shares acquired by us in the open market, shares acquired by us from any other person, or any combination of the foregoing. If we issue new shares upon vesting of the phantom shares, the total number of shares outstanding will increase.

## **Administration**

The Long Term Incentive Plan will be administered by our board of directors. Our board of directors may terminate or amend the Long Term Incentive Plan at any time with respect to any shares for which a grant has not yet been made. Our board of directors will also have the right to alter or amend the Long Term Incentive Plan or any part of the Long Term Incentive Plan from time to time, including increasing the number of shares that may be granted, subject to shareholder approval as may be required by the exchange upon which the common shares are listed at that time, if any. No change may be made in any outstanding grant that would materially reduce the benefits of the participant without the consent of the participant. The Long Term Incentive Plan will expire upon its termination by the board of directors or, if earlier, when no shares remain available under the Long Term Incentive Plan for awards. Upon termination of the Long Term Incentive Plan, awards then outstanding will continue pursuant to the terms of their grants.

## **Restricted Stock**

Restricted stock is common stock that vests over a period of time and that during such time is subject to forfeiture. In the future, the plan administrator may determine to make grants of restricted stock under the Long Term Incentive Plan to employees, directors and consultants, containing such terms as the plan administrator determines. The plan administrator will determine the period over which restricted stock may vest. The plan administrator, in its discretion, may base its determination upon the achievement of specified financial goals or other events. In addition, the restricted stock may vest upon a change in control. Dividends made on restricted stock may be subjected to vesting provisions. If a grantee's employment, consulting arrangement or membership on the board of directors terminates during the restricted period for any reason, the grantee's restricted stock may be automatically forfeited unless, and to the extent, the plan administrator or the terms of the award agreement provide otherwise.

## **Phantom Stock**

Phantom stock entitles the grantee to receive a share of common stock upon the vesting of the phantom stock or, in the discretion of the plan administrator, cash equivalent to the fair market value of a share of common stock. In the future, the plan administrator may determine to make grants of phantom stock under the Long Term

## **Table of Contents**

Incentive Plan to employees, consultants and directors containing such terms as the plan administrator determines. The plan administrator will determine the period over which phantom stock granted may vest. The plan administrator, in its discretion, may base its determination upon the achievement of specified financial goals or other events. In addition, the phantom stock may vest upon a change in control. If a grantee's employment, consulting arrangement or membership on the board of directors terminates for any reason during the restricted period, the grantee's phantom stock will be automatically forfeited unless, and to the extent, the plan administrator or the terms of the award agreement provide otherwise.

We intend the grant of restricted stock and issuance of any shares of common stock upon vesting of the phantom stock under the Long Term Incentive Plan to serve as a means of incentive compensation for performance and not primarily as an opportunity to participate in the equity appreciation of our common stock. Therefore, plan participants will not pay any consideration for the common stock they receive, and we will receive no remuneration for the stock.

### **Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights**

The Long Term Incentive Plan will also permit the grant of options covering common stock and stock appreciation rights. Stock options represent the right to purchase a number of shares of common stock at a specified exercise price. Stock appreciation rights represent the right to receive the appreciation in the value of a number of shares of common stock over a specified exercise price, either in cash or in common stock as determined by the plan administrator. Stock options and stock appreciation rights may be granted to such eligible individuals and with such terms as the plan administrator may determine that are not inconsistent with the Long Term Incentive Plan. However, the exercise price of a stock option or stock appreciation right may not be less than the fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant.

In general, stock options and stock appreciation rights will become exercisable over a period determined by the plan administrator. The plan administrator, in its discretion, may provide that stock options and stock appreciation rights will become exercisable upon a change in control. If a grantee's employment, consulting arrangement or membership on the board of directors terminates for any reason during the restricted period, the grantee's unvested stock options and stock appreciation rights will be automatically forfeited unless, and to the extent, the award agreement or plan administrator provides otherwise. The plan administrator will determine the method or methods that may be used to pay the exercise price of stock options. The availability of stock options and stock appreciation rights is intended to furnish additional compensation to participants and to align their interests with those of our stockholders.

### **Relation of Compensation Policies and Practices to Risk Management**

We expect our compensation arrangements to contain a number of design elements that serve to minimize the incentive for taking excessive or inappropriate risk to achieve short-term, unsustainable results. In combination with our risk-management practices, we do not believe that risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for our employees are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on us.

**Table of Contents**

**SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership of our shares following the completion of this offering and assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares from us by:

each person or group of persons known by us to be a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock;

each of our directors and director nominees;

each of our executive officers; and

all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Shares to be Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares to be Beneficially Owned <sup>(2)</sup>
Sanchez Energy Partners I, LP <sup>(3)</sup>	22,200,000	67.3%
Antonio R. Sanchez, III <sup>(3)</sup>	22,200,000	67.3%
Michael G. Long	*	*%
Gilbert A. Garcia <sup>(4)</sup>	*	*%
All directors and executive officers as a group (2 persons)	*	*%

\* Less than 1.0%

(1) Unless otherwise indicated, the address for all beneficial owners in this table is 1111 Bagby Street, Suite 1600, Houston, Texas 77002.

(2) Based on 33,000,000 shares outstanding immediately following the completion of this offering.

(3) These shares are owned directly by SEP I. SEP I is controlled by its general partner, SEP Management I, LLC, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of SOG. SOG is managed by A.R. Sanchez, Jr. and Antonio R. Sanchez, III. Mr. Antonio R. Sanchez, III, who is also our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors, shares voting and dispositive power over the shares controlled by SEP I. The number of shares to be beneficially owned by SEP I is based on an initial offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). The number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by SEP I will be reduced by one-half of the number of shares purchased by the underwriters if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us. If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase up to an additional 1,500,000 shares of common stock, SEP I would beneficially own 21,450,000 shares of common stock, or 63.6%, following completion of this offering, assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). Please read Prospectus Summary Formation Transactions and The Offering for a description of the Marquis acquisition and the underwriters option to purchase additional shares of common stock.

(4) Mr. Garcia is a nominee for our board of directors.

---

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

After this offering, and assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares from us, SEP I will own approximately 67.3% of our outstanding common stock assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus).

**Related Party Agreements Governing the Transaction**

In connection with the closing of this offering, we, SEP I, SOG and its affiliates will enter into the various documents and agreements that will effect the transactions described in Prospectus Summary Formation Transactions. These agreements have been negotiated among affiliated parties and, consequently, are not the result of arm's-length negotiations. All of the transaction expenses incurred in connection with these transactions, including the expenses associated with transferring assets to us, will be paid from the proceeds of this offering, and we will reimburse SEP I for the fees and expenses that it paid on our behalf in connection with this offering and the formation transactions.

**Contribution, Conveyance and Assumption Agreement**

In connection with the closing of this offering, we will enter into a Contribution, Conveyance and Assumption Agreement, or the Contribution Agreement, pursuant to which SEP I will contribute 100% of its limited liability company interests in SEP Holdings III to us in exchange for a cash payment of \$50 million and the issuance by us of 22.2 million shares of our common stock assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and that the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option. An increase or decrease in the initial public offering price per share of our common stock would cause the number of shares issued to Ross Exploration to decrease or increase; since the total number of shares that we will issue to SEP I and Ross Exploration in the formation transactions is fixed, the number of shares issued to SEP I will correspondingly increase or decrease.

The Contribution Agreement will contain covenants, representations and warranties with respect to SEP Holdings III and our properties and certain other covenants that are customary for acquisitions in the oil and natural gas industry. Unlike almost all arm's length transactions, almost all of the representations, warranties and covenants in the agreement will terminate at the closing of this offering (with the exception of certain fundamental representations and warranties) and substantially concurrent acquisition of 100% of the limited liability company interests of SEP Holdings III.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Contribution Agreement will contain a general release under which we will release SEP I and its affiliates, successors and assigns, and SEP I will release us and our affiliates, successors and assigns from any liabilities arising from events between us and our affiliates, on one hand, and SEP I and its affiliates, on the other, occurring on or before the closing of this offering, which would include events in connection with implementing this offering. Under the Contribution Agreement, we will be entitled to indemnification for certain liabilities, and we will be required to indemnify SEP I for certain liabilities. SEP I will be required to indemnify us and our affiliates for (i) any breach or inaccuracy of a representation or warranty of SEP I in the Contribution Agreement that survives closing, (ii) any breach of any agreement or covenant of SEP I made under the Contribution Agreement or in connection with its transactions with us, (iii) a period of one year following the closing, any breach or violation of an environmental law by SEP I or its affiliates with respect to the contributed properties and assets that occurred prior to the closing, and (iv) certain tax liabilities attributable to SEP Holdings III or its properties or assets prior to the closing. We, on the other hand, will be required to indemnify SEP I and its affiliates for (a) the ownership of SEP Holdings III or its properties and assets and the operation of SEP Holdings III after closing, except to the extent SEP I may be required to indemnify us, (b) any breach or inaccuracy by us of representation or warranty in the Contribution Agreement that survives closing, (c) any breach of any agreement or covenant of ours made under the Contribution Agreement or in connection with its transactions with us, or (d) certain tax liabilities attributable to SEP Holdings III or its properties or assets after the closing.

Neither we nor SEP I will be required to indemnify the other unless damages with respect to a claim exceed \$100,000 and the damages for all claims exceed \$2,000,000, and then only for such excess amount up to \$10 million.

---

## **Table of Contents**

However, the deductible does not apply to certain fundamental representations or warranties which will survive closing (such as those relating to organization, authority and approval) and the \$10 million ceiling does not apply to our obligation to indemnify SEP I for post-closing liabilities associated with SEP Holdings III after closing or our representations and warranties regarding authorization and valid issuance of our shares of common stock, nor does it apply to SEP I's representations and warranties with respect to title to the limited liability company interests of SEP Holdings III; provided, that the maximum amount we or SEP I may be liable for such representations and warranties will be the aggregate value of the consideration paid to SEP I for the limited liability company interests of SEP III, less any other indemnification payments under the Contribution Agreement.

### **Operational and Licensing Agreements**

Concurrently with the closing of this offering, we will enter into a services agreement with SOG pursuant to which we anticipate that specified employees of SOG will be provided to us to provide certain services to us with respect to our business under the direction, supervision and control of SOG. We will compensate SOG for the provision of services to us at a price equal to SOG's cost of providing such services, including all direct costs and indirect administrative and overhead costs (including the allocable portion of salary, bonus, incentive compensation and other amounts paid to persons that provide the services on SOG's behalf) allocated in accordance with SOG's regular and consistent accounting practices, including for any such costs arising from amounts paid directly by other members of the Sanchez Group on SOG's behalf or borrowed by SOG from other members of the Sanchez Group, in each case in connection with the performance by SOG of services on our behalf. We will also reimburse SOG for sales, use or other taxes, or other fees or assessments imposed by law in connection with the provision of services to us (other than income, franchise or margin taxes measured by SOG's net income or margin and other than any gross receipts or other privilege taxes imposed on SOG) and for any costs and expenses arising from or related to the engagement or retention of third party service providers. For the 12 months ending December 31, 2012, we estimate that we will be required to reimburse SOG approximately \$6.5 million for administrative and overhead expenses, including incremental costs and expenses we will incur as a result of being a publicly traded corporation.

The initial term of the services agreement will be five years. The term will automatically extend for additional 12-month periods unless either party provides 180 days written notice otherwise prior to the expiration of the applicable 12-month period. Either party may terminate the agreement at any time upon 180 days written notice.

Pursuant to these arrangements, SOG will perform centralized corporate functions for us, such as general and administrative services, geological, geophysical and reserve engineering, lease and land administration, marketing, accounting, operational services, information technology services, compliance, insurance maintenance and management of outside professionals. SOG will agree to perform services for us consistent with management and administrative practices that it would provide for itself in the performance of similar services and to conduct its operations on our properties in a good and workmanlike manner and in compliance with the terms and conditions of applicable agreements and legal requirements. SOG will only be liable to us, and then only to a limited extent, in connection with the performance of services to us in the event of its or its affiliates' gross negligence or willful misconduct. In particular, in most instances SOG's liability as a result of such gross negligence or willful misconduct will be limited to an amount not to exceed the lesser of (i) the price paid by us for the particular service, (ii) the cost of performing the particular service ourselves during the remainder of the term of the services agreement or (iii) SOG's cost of obtaining the particular service from a third party during the remainder of the term of the services agreement.

In connection with the services agreement SOG will enter into a licensing agreement with us pursuant to which it will grant to us a license to the unrestricted proprietary seismic, geological and geophysical information related to our properties owned by SOG, and all such information related to our properties not otherwise licensed to us will be interpreted and used by SOG for our benefit under the services agreement. In addition, also in connection with the services agreement, SOG will enter into a contract operating agreement under which it will agree to develop, manage and operate our properties or engage a responsible unaffiliated industry operator and

## **Table of Contents**

joint owner for such development, management and operation. No costs, fees or other expenses are payable by us under this agreement to the extent that they are included in the fee payable to SOG under the services agreement. The licensing agreement and contract operating agreement will terminate concurrently with the termination or expiration of the services agreement.

Under the services agreement, we will be entitled to indemnification for certain liabilities, and we will be required to indemnify SEP I for certain liabilities. SOG will be required to indemnify us for third party infringement or misappropriation claims relating to the services performed by SOG, the data or other information provided to us or used by SOG in connection with the services, the licensing agreement or our operations based on the services provided by SOG. We, on the other hand, will otherwise be required to indemnify SOG and its affiliates from liabilities relating to the services or products provided to us by SOG or our agreements with SOG, to the extent not directly caused by the gross negligence or willful misconduct of SOG or its affiliates.

## **Registration Rights Agreement**

In connection with the Contribution Agreement, we will enter into a registration rights agreement with SEP I. The shares of our common stock held at any time by SEP I or, subject to compliance with the assignment provisions of the agreement, any other person that is the beneficial owner of our common stock as a result of the sale, assignment or other transfer of such common stock originally issued by us to SEP I are referred to as Registrable Securities. Under the registration rights agreement, SEP I and its transferees will be granted certain demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights relating to the resale of Registrable Securities pursuant to which we will be required to use our best efforts to effect the registration of such Registrable Securities on the applicable form or to include such Registrable Securities in such registration or offering on the same terms and conditions as such other securities being registered, as applicable. These registration rights will be subject to conditions and limitations, including the lock-up agreements described under **Underwriting and Conflicts of Interest** in this prospectus, the total number of demand registrations that we are required to effect, the right of the managing underwriter or underwriters to limit the number of shares to be included in a registration and our right to delay or withdraw a registration statement under specified circumstances. We will pay all expenses relating to any demand, piggyback or Form S-3 registration, except for any underwriter or brokers' discounts or commissions. We will also agree to indemnify the holders of Registrable Securities with respect to certain liabilities under the securities laws in connection with registrations pursuant to the registration rights agreement.

## **Indemnification Agreements**

In connection with the closing of this offering, we will enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These indemnification agreements will require us to, among other things, indemnify these individuals against certain liabilities that may arise in connection with their status or service as one of our directors or executive officers or in their capacity at other specified entities at which they serve at our request and to advance their expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding for which they may be entitled to indemnification. These indemnification agreements are intended to provide indemnification rights to the fullest extent permitted under the DGCL and are in addition to any other rights these individuals may have under our organizational documents or applicable law.

## **Review, Approval or Ratification of Transactions with Related Persons**

A **Related Party Transaction** is a transaction, arrangement or relationship in which we or any of our subsidiaries was, is or will be a participant, the amount of which involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any related person had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. A **related person** means:

any person who is, or at any time during the applicable period was, one of our executive officers or one of our directors or is currently one of our nominees for director;

any person who is known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock;

---

**Table of Contents**

any immediate family member of any of the foregoing persons, which means any child, stepchild, parent, stepparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law of a director, executive officer or a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock, and any person (other than a tenant or employee) sharing the household of such director, director nominee, executive officer or beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock;

any entity in which any of the foregoing persons serves as an executive officer or principal or in a similar position, or, in the case of a partnership, serves as a general partner or holds any position other than that of a limited partner;

any entity in which any of the foregoing persons owns, together with all other foregoing persons, 10% or more of the equity interest, or in the case of a partnership, 10% or more of an interest; or

any entity in which any of the foregoing persons is employed if (a) the person is directly involved in the negotiation of the Related Party Transaction or will have or share primary responsibility at such entity for the performance of the Related Party Transaction, or (b) the person's compensation from the entity is directly tied to the Related Party Transaction.

Our board of directors will adopt a written related party transactions policy prior to the completion of this offering. Pursuant to this policy, the Audit Committee will review all material facts of all Related Party Transactions and either approve or disapprove entry into the Related Party Transaction, subject to certain limited exceptions. In determining whether to approve or disapprove entry into a Related Party Transaction, the Audit Committee shall take into account, among other factors, the following: (1) whether the Related Party Transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third-party under the same or similar circumstances and (2) the extent of the Related Person's interest in the transaction. Further, the policy will require that all Related Party Transactions required to be disclosed in our filings with the SEC be so disclosed in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations.

The Audit Committee will review and, if it so determines, approve future acquisitions of oil and natural gas properties from members of the Sanchez Group. In addition to acquisitions from members of the Sanchez Group, to the extent we act jointly to acquire additional oil and natural gas properties with members of the Sanchez Group, the Audit Committee will review and, if it so determines, approve such transactions. In the case of any sale of equity or debt by us to any member of the Sanchez Group, we anticipate that our practice will be to obtain the approval of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee will be entitled to hire its own financial and legal advisors in connection with its review of any related party transaction.

The members of the Sanchez Group are free to offer properties to us on terms they deem acceptable, and our Audit Committee is free to accept or reject any such offers, negotiating terms it deems acceptable to us. As a result, our Audit Committee will decide, in its sole discretion, the appropriate value of any assets offered to us by the members of the Sanchez Group. In so doing, we expect the Audit Committee will consider a number of factors in its determination of value, including, without limitation, production and reserve data, operating cost structure, current and projected cash flows, financing costs, production decline profile, commodity price outlook, reserve life, future drilling inventory and the weighting of the expected production between oil and natural gas.

We expect that the members of the Sanchez Group will consider a number of the same factors considered by the Audit Committee to determine the proposed purchase price of any assets they may offer to us in future periods. In addition to these factors, given that SEP I, an affiliate of SOG, will be our largest stockholder following the consummation of this offering, we expect that the members of the Sanchez Group may consider the potential positive impact on our valuation and offer properties to us at attractive purchase prices. Likewise, we expect that the members of the Sanchez Group may consider the potential negative impact on our valuation if we are unable to acquire additional assets on favorable terms, including the negotiated purchase price.

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

In connection with the completion of this offering, we will amend and restate our certificate of incorporation and bylaws. The following discussion is a summary of the terms of our capital stock that will be contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws and does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of applicable law and to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

**Common Stock**

Upon completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 150,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which 33 million shares will be issued and outstanding, and 15,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which no shares will be issued and outstanding.

Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, and do not have cumulative voting rights. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of funds legally available for dividend payments. All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable, and the shares of common stock to be issued upon completion of this offering will be fully paid and non-assessable. The holders of common stock have no preferences or rights of conversion, exchange, pre-emption or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in our assets that are remaining after payment or provision for payment of all of our debts and obligations and after liquidation payments to holders of outstanding shares of preferred stock, if any.

**Preferred Stock**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes our board of directors, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, without further stockholder approval, to establish and to issue from time to time one or more classes or series of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, covering up to an aggregate of 15,000,000 shares of preferred stock. Each class or series of preferred stock will cover the number of shares and will have preferences, voting powers, qualifications and special or relative rights or privileges determined by the board of directors, which may include, among others, dividend rights, liquidation preferences, voting rights, conversion rights, preemptive rights and redemption rights.

**Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, our Amended and Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law**

Some provisions of Delaware law, and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws described below, will contain provisions that could make the following transactions more difficult: acquisitions of us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise; or removal of our incumbent officers and directors. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in our best interests, including transactions that might result in a premium over the market price for our shares.

These provisions, summarized below, are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with us. We believe that the benefits of increased protection and our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Delaware Law**

We will be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL regulating corporate takeovers. In general, those provisions prohibit a Delaware corporation, including those whose securities are listed for trading on the NYSE, from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

the transaction is approved by the board of directors before the date the interested stockholder attained that status;

upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced; or

on or after such time the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at a meeting of stockholders by at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines business combination to include the following:

any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;

any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;

subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;

any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or

the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by any of these entities or persons.

A Delaware corporation may opt out of Section 203 with an express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or an express provision in its certificate of incorporation or bylaws resulting from amendments approved by the holders of at least a majority of the corporation's outstanding voting shares. We do not intend to opt out of the provisions of Section 203. The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us.

### **Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws**

Among other things, upon the completion of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will:

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

establish advance notice procedures with regard to stockholder proposals relating to the nomination of candidates for election as directors or new business to be brought before meetings of our stockholders. These procedures provide that notice of stockholder proposals must be timely given in writing to our corporate secretary prior to the meeting at which the action is to be taken. Generally, to be timely, notice must be received at our principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor

**Table of Contents**

more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary date of the annual meeting for the preceding year. Our amended and restated bylaws specify the requirements as to form and content of all stockholders' notices. These requirements may preclude stockholders from bringing matters before the stockholders at an annual or special meeting;

provide our board of directors the ability to authorize undesignated preferred stock. This ability makes it possible for our board of directors to issue, without stockholder approval, preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change control of us. These and other provisions may have the effect of deferring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of our company;

provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors;

provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;

provide that, until the first date that the members of the Sanchez Group cease to beneficially own, in the aggregate, shares of our capital stock representing 50% or more of the voting power of all then outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, which we refer to as the trigger date, any or all of the directors may be removed from office at any time, with or without cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of all outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class. On and after the trigger date, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% in voting power of all then outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to remove any or all of the directors from office at any time;

provide that, on and after the trigger date, our board of directors will be divided into three classes with each class serving staggered three year terms;

provide that, until the trigger date, we will call special meetings at the request of stockholders holding not less than a majority in voting power of all then outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors. On and after the trigger date, special meetings of our stockholders may only be called by our Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, President or pursuant to a resolution adopted by our board of directors;

provide that, until the trigger date, any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice, and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action to be taken, are signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes necessary to authorize such action. Based on its anticipated ownership after this offering, upon approval and recommendation by our board of directors, SEP I will have enough shares of our common stock to approve an amendment to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation until the disposition of our common stock owned by it. That, coupled with its ability to take action by written consent, may have the effect of delaying, deterring, or preventing a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest. On and after the trigger date, and subject to the terms of any series of preferred stock, any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders and may not be effected by written consent in lieu of a meeting; and

---

**Table of Contents**

provide that, until the trigger date, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may be amended, altered, or repealed by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of all outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally at the election of directors. On and after the trigger date, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% in the voting power of all then outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors will be required to amend, alter, or repeal certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or any provision of our amended and restated bylaws. The board of directors can also unilaterally amend, alter, or repeal our amended and restated bylaws with the affirmative vote of a majority of the entire board of directors.

**Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation limits the liability of our directors for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors, except for liability that cannot be eliminated under the DGCL. Delaware law provides that directors of a company will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors, except for liabilities:

for any breach of their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;

for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;

for unlawful payment of dividend or unlawful stock repurchase or redemption, as provided under Section 174 of the DGCL; or

for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment, repeal or modification of these provisions will be prospective only and would not affect any limitation on liability of a director for acts or omissions that occurred prior to any such amendment, repeal or modification.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws also provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws also permit us to purchase insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of that person's actions as our officer, director, employee or agent, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit indemnification. We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our current and future directors and officers. These agreements will require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law against liability that may arise by reason of their service to us, and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. We believe that the limitation of liability provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the indemnification agreements will facilitate our ability to continue to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and officers.

**Provisions of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation Governing Corporate Opportunities**

After the completion of this offering, SEP I will remain a substantial stockholder of ours. We, SEP I and other members of the Sanchez Group are engaged in similar activities or lines of business and have an interest in the same areas of corporate opportunities. SEP I and other members of the Sanchez Group will not have a duty to refrain from engaging directly or indirectly in the same or similar business activities or lines of business as us, and to the fullest extent permitted by law, neither SEP I or any other member of the Sanchez Group nor any of their directors or officers will be liable to us or our stockholders for breach of any fiduciary duty, by reason of

**Table of Contents**

any such activities. Additionally, if SEP I or another member of the Sanchez Group acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or matter that may be a corporate opportunity for them and us, to the fullest extent permitted by law, SEP I or such other member of the Sanchez Group will have no duty to communicate or offer such corporate opportunity to us and will not be liable to us or our stockholders for breach of any duty (fiduciary or otherwise) if SEP I or such other member of the Sanchez Group pursues or acquires such corporate opportunity for itself or directs such corporate opportunity to its affiliates. If any director or officer of SEP I or another member of the Sanchez Group who is also one of our officers or directors becomes aware of a potential business opportunity, transaction or other matter (other than one expressly offered to that director or officer in writing solely in his or her capacity as our director or officer), that director or officer will have no duty to communicate or offer that opportunity to us, and will be permitted to communicate or offer that opportunity to SEP I, such other member of the Sanchez Group or their affiliates and that director or officer will not, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be deemed to have (1) breached or acted in a manner inconsistent with or opposed to his or her fiduciary or other duties to us regarding the opportunity or (2) acted in bad faith or in a manner inconsistent with the best interests of our company or our stockholders. See Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Relationships with Members of the Sanchez Group Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation that we will adopt in connection with the closing of this offering, SEP I and its affiliates will not be required to offer corporate opportunities to us, and our directors and officers may be permitted to offer certain corporate opportunities to SEP I or its affiliates before us.

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

**Listing**

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the NYSE under the symbol SN.

---

**Table of Contents**

**SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

Common stock sold in this offering will generally be freely transferable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except that any shares owned by an affiliate of ours (including SEP I) may not be resold publicly except in compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or under an exemption under Rule 144 of the Securities Act or otherwise. After the sale of the common stock offered hereby and the consummation of the transactions described under Prospectus Summary Formation Transactions, SEP I and Ross Exploration will hold an aggregate of 22.2 million shares (or 21.45 million shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full) and 800,000 shares, respectively, assuming an initial public offering price of \$25.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range on the cover page of this prospectus) of our common stock which will constitute restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The sale of these shares under Rule 144 or otherwise, or the registration and resale of these shares pursuant to such registration, upon expiration or waiver of the 180-day lock-up period described below under Lock-Up Agreements could have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock or on any trading market that may develop.

**Rule 144**

In general, Rule 144 allows a stockholder (or stockholders where shares of common stock are aggregated) that has not been an affiliate of ours for the past 90 days and who has beneficially owned shares of our common stock that constitute restricted securities under Rule 144 for at least six months to sell an unlimited number of shares of our common stock without restriction, provided that at such time and for the 90 days preceding the sale we have been subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and current public information about us is available, and, after one year, an unlimited number of shares of our common stock without restriction. In certain circumstances, Rule 144 permits holders to tack the holding period of prior holders to determine the aggregate holding period of a current holder under Rule 144. Affiliates or persons who were our affiliates within the past 90 days (i) who have beneficially owned shares of our common stock that constitute restricted securities under Rule 144 for at least one year (or six months, provided that at such time and for the 90 days preceding the sale we have been subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and current public information about us is available) or (ii) whose shares of common stock do not constitute restricted securities under Rule 144 are entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of those shares that does not exceed the greater of:

1.0% of the total number of the securities outstanding, or

the average weekly reported trading volume of the common stock for the four weeks prior to the sale, if at such time our stock is traded on a national securities exchange or automated quotation system of a registered securities association.

Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to specific manner of sale provisions, holding period requirements and notice requirements with respect to affiliates and persons who were our affiliates within the 90-day period prior to sale. We cannot estimate the number of shares of common stock our existing stockholders will sell under Rule 144 or otherwise dispose of in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act, as this amount will depend on the market price for our common stock, the personal circumstances of the stockholders and other factors.

**Registration Rights**

At the closing of this offering, we will enter into a registration rights agreement with SEP I providing for the registration for resale shares of our common stock held by SEP I and its transferees. Please read Certain Relationships and Related Transactions Agreements Governing the Transactions Registration Rights Agreement. Registration of the sale of these shares of our common stock will facilitate their sale into the market upon expiration or waiver of the 180-day lock up period described below under Lock-Up Agreements.

**Table of Contents**

**Lock-Up Agreements**

We, including our executive officers and directors, including our director nominee, SEP I and Ross Exploration, have agreed not to sell any shares we beneficially own for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions and extensions. For a description of these lock-up provisions, please read Underwriting and Conflicts of Interest. In addition, Ross Exploration has agreed, for one year following the closing of the Marquis acquisition, not to transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of 50% of the shares of common stock received by it in the acquisition.

---

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF SHARES OF OUR COMMON STOCK**

**Introduction**

The following is a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) arising from the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock. This summary is for general information purposes only and does not purport to be a complete analysis or listing of all potential U.S. federal income tax considerations that may apply to a Non-U.S. Holder as a result of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock. In addition, this summary does not take into account the individual facts and circumstances of any particular Non-U.S. Holder that may affect the U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to such holder. Accordingly, this summary is not intended to be, and should not be construed as, legal or U.S. federal income tax advice with respect to any Non-U.S. Holder. Moreover, this summary is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") or the U.S. courts, and no assurance can be provided that the conclusions reached in this summary will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a U.S. court if so challenged. We have not requested, and we do not intend to request, a ruling from the IRS or an opinion from U.S. legal counsel regarding any of the U.S. federal income or other tax considerations of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock. Each Non-U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

**Scope of this Disclosure**

**Authorities**

This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury Regulations (final, temporary, and proposed), U.S. court decisions, published IRS rulings and published administrative positions of the IRS, that are applicable and, in each case, as in effect and available, as of the date of this prospectus. Any of the authorities on which this summary is based could be changed in a material and adverse manner at any time, and any such change could be applied on a retroactive basis and could affect the U.S. federal income tax considerations described in this summary.

**Non-U.S. holders**

For purposes of this summary, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not a partnership or other entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and that is not: (a) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the U.S., (b) a corporation, or other entity classified as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, that is created or organized in or under the laws of the U.S. or any state in the U.S., including the District of Columbia, (c) an estate if the income of such estate is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of the source of such income, or (d) a trust if (i) such trust has validly elected to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes or (ii) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of such trust.

**Non-U.S. Holders Subject to Special U.S. Federal Income Tax Rules not Addressed**

This summary does not address the U.S. federal income tax considerations of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock by Non-U.S. Holders that are subject to special provisions under the Code, including the following Non-U.S. Holders: (a) Non-U.S. Holders that are tax-exempt organizations, qualified retirement plans, individual retirement accounts, or other tax-deferred accounts; (b) Non-U.S. Holders that are financial institutions, insurance companies, real estate investment trusts, or regulated investment companies or that are broker-dealers, dealers, or traders in securities or currencies that elect to apply a mark-to-market accounting method; (c) Non-U.S. Holders that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar; (d) Non-U.S. Holders that own shares of our common stock as part of a straddle, hedging transaction,



---

## **Table of Contents**

conversion transaction, constructive sale, or other arrangement involving more than one position; (e) Non-U.S. Holders that acquire shares of our common stock in connection with the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation for services; (f) Non-U.S. Holders that hold shares of our common stock other than as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code; (g) Non-U.S. Holders who are U.S. expatriates or former long term residents of the United States; and (h) Non-U.S. Holders that have or now own, directly, indirectly, or by attribution, 5% or more, by voting power or value, of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Non-U.S. Holders that are subject to special provisions under the Code, including but not limited to Non-U.S. Holders described immediately above, should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, U.S. state and local, and foreign tax and other tax considerations of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

If a partnership or other entity that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds shares of our common stock, the U.S. federal income tax considerations to such partnership and the partners of such partnership generally will depend on the activities of the partnership and the status of such partners (or owners). Partnerships or other entities that are classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes and their owners should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax considerations of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

### **Tax considerations other than U.S. federal income tax considerations not addressed**

This summary does not address any state, local, alternative minimum, estate and gift, foreign, or other tax considerations other than U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to Non-U.S. Holders in connection with the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock. Each Non-U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisors regarding any state, local, estate and gift, foreign, and any other tax considerations that may be relevant to such holder in connection with the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

### **Dividends**

In general, if dividends with respect to shares of our common stock are made, such dividends would be treated as dividends to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits as determined under the Code. Any portion of a dividend that exceeds our current or accumulated earnings and profits will first be applied to reduce the Non-U.S. Holder's basis in shares of our common stock, and, to the extent such portion exceeds the Non-U.S. Holder's basis, the excess will be treated as gain from the disposition of shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of which is discussed below under the heading Gain on sale or other disposition of shares of our common stock.

Generally, dividends paid in respect of shares of our common stock to a Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate, subject to the two following exceptions:

Dividends effectively connected with a trade or business of a Non-U.S. Holder within the U.S. generally will not be subject to withholding if the Non-U.S. Holder complies with applicable IRS certification and disclosure requirements and generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at regular U.S. federal income tax rates (in the same manner as a U.S. person) on its U.S. trade or business income. In the case of a Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation, such effectively connected income also may be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate (or such lower rate as may be prescribed by an applicable tax treaty).

The withholding tax might not apply, or might apply at a reduced rate, under the terms of an applicable tax treaty. Under Treasury Regulations, to obtain a reduced rate of withholding under a tax treaty, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be required to satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. A Non-U.S. Holder of shares of our common stock eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of Shares of Our Common Stock**

Except as described in the discussion below under the heading **Information Reporting; Backup Withholding Tax**, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax, including withholding tax, in connection with the receipt of proceeds from the sale, exchange, or other taxable disposition of shares of our common stock, unless:

the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States and, if subject to an applicable tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the U.S.;

in the case of an individual, the Non-U.S. Holder has been present in the U.S. for at least 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition (and certain other conditions are satisfied); or

we are or have been a U.S. real property holding corporation (USRPHC), for U.S. federal income tax purposes (that is, a domestic corporation whose trade or business and real property assets consist primarily of U.S. real property interests) at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition and the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period for its shares of our common stock and, if shares of our common stock are regularly traded on an established securities market, the Non-U.S. Holder held, directly or indirectly, at any time during such period, more than 5% of our issued and outstanding common stock.

Income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business by a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be subject to regular U.S. federal income tax in the same manner as if it were realized by a U.S. Holder. In addition, if such Non-U.S. Holder is a corporation, such gain may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as is provided by an applicable income tax treaty).

If an individual Non-U.S. Holder is present in the U.S. for at least 183 days during the taxable year of disposition, the Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to a flat 30% tax on any U.S.-source gain derived from the sale, exchange, or other taxable disposition of shares of our common stock (other than gain effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business), which may be offset by U.S.-source capital losses.

It is likely that we are and will continue to be a USRPHC. As a result, any gain recognized by a Non-U.S. Holder on the sale, exchange, or other taxable disposition of our common stock may be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the same manner as gain recognized by a U.S. Holder (FIRPTA Tax). In addition, a Non-U.S. Holder may under certain circumstances be subject to withholding in an amount equal to 10% of the gross proceeds on the sale or disposition; if the Non-U.S. Holder files a U.S. federal income tax return, any amounts so withheld will generally be credited against, and refunded to the extent in excess of, any FIRPTA Tax such Non-U.S. Holder owes.

However, so long as our common stock is considered to be regularly traded on an established securities market (regularly traded) at any time during the calendar year, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to FIRPTA Tax on any gain recognized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless the Non-U.S. Holder owned (actually or constructively) shares of our common stock with a fair market value of more than 5% of the total fair market value of our common stock at any time during the applicable period described in the third bullet point above. No withholding is required under these rules upon a sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock if it is considered to be regularly traded. If, on the other hand, our common stock is not considered to be regularly traded, a Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to FIRPTA Tax on any gain recognized on your sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock, and withholding on the gross proceeds thereof, regardless of such Non-U.S. Holder's percentage ownership of our common stock.

**Table of Contents**

**Recent Law Changes Affecting U.S. Federal Income Tax Withholding**

Recently enacted legislation and administrative guidance will require withholding at a rate of 30% on dividends paid on or after January 1, 2014 and gross proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock paid on or after January 1, 2015 to certain foreign financial institutions (including investment funds), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the Secretary of the Treasury to, among other things, report, on an annual basis, information with respect to accounts with or shares in the institution held by certain U.S. persons and by certain non-U.S. entities that are wholly or partially owned by United States persons, and to withhold on payments made to certain account holders. Accordingly, the entity through which shares of our common stock is held will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required. Similarly, dividends in respect of, and gross proceeds from the sale of, shares of our common stock held by an investor that is a non-financial foreign entity will be subject to withholding at a rate of 30% if such entity or another non-financial foreign entity is the beneficial owner of the payment, unless, among other things, the beneficial owner or the payee either (i) certifies to us that such entity does not have any substantial United States owners or (ii) provides certain information regarding the entity's substantial United States owners, which we will in turn provide to the Secretary of the Treasury. Non-U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of the legislation on their investment in shares of our common stock.

**Information Reporting; Backup Withholding Tax**

A Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding with respect to payments of dividends on, or gross proceeds from the disposition of, shares of our common stock that are made within the United States or through certain U.S.- related financial intermediaries, provided that the Non-U.S. Holder certifies as to its foreign status or otherwise establishes an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld as backup withholding may be credited against a Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, and a Non-U.S. Holder may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules by timely filing the appropriate claim for refund with the IRS and furnishing any required information. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them in their particular circumstances.

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS**

There are certain considerations to be made in connection with the purchase of the common stock by (1) employee benefit plans that are subject to Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or ERISA, (2) plans, individual retirement accounts and other arrangements that are subject to Section 4975 of the Code or provisions under any federal, state, local, non-U.S. or other laws or regulations that are similar to such provisions of the Code or ERISA, which similar provisions are collectively referred to herein as Similar Laws, and (3) entities whose underlying assets are considered to include plan assets of any such plan, account or arrangement, each (1), (2), and (3), a Plan.

ERISA and the Code impose certain duties on persons who are fiduciaries of a Plan subject to Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, which Plan is referred to herein as an ERISA Plan, and prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of an ERISA Plan with parties that are parties in interest under ERISA or disqualified persons under the Code. Under ERISA and the Code, any person who exercises any discretionary authority or control over the administration of such an ERISA Plan or the management or disposition of the assets of such an ERISA Plan, or who renders investment advice for a fee or other compensation to such an ERISA Plan, is generally considered to be a fiduciary of the ERISA Plan.

In considering an investment in the common stock of a portion of the assets of any Plan, a fiduciary should determine whether the investment is in accordance with the documents and instruments governing the Plan and the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code or any Similar Law relating to a fiduciary's duties to the Plan including, without limitation, the prudence, diversification, delegation of control and prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA, the Code and any other applicable Similar Laws.

**Table of Contents****UNDERWRITING AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C. and Macquarie Capital (USA) Inc. are acting as joint book-running managers for this offering and Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C. is acting as representative of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and the underwriters have agreed to purchase from us, the number of shares set forth opposite their names below:

<b>Underwriters</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C.	
Macquarie Capital (USA) Inc.	
Canaccord Genuity Inc.	
Capital One Southcoast, Inc.	
Cowen and Company, LLC	
Simmons & Company International	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
 Total	 10,000,000

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters are subject to various conditions, including approval of legal matters by counsel. The shares are offered by the underwriters, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify the offer and to reject orders in whole or in part.

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters are obligated to purchase all the shares offered by this prospectus if any are purchased, other than those shares covered by the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares from us described below. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

**Option to Purchase Additional Common Stock**

We have granted the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days after the date of the underwriting agreement, to purchase up to an additional 1,500,000 shares from us at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus to cover over-allotments, if any. If the underwriters exercise this option in whole or in part, then the underwriters will be severally committed, subject to the conditions described in the underwriting agreement, to purchase the additional shares in proportion to their respective commitments set forth in the prior table. To the extent the underwriters do exercise their option to purchase the additional shares of common stock, the number of shares of common stock issued to SEP I (as presented in this prospectus) will decrease by one-half of the aggregate number of shares of common stock purchased by the underwriters pursuant to such exercise and the number of shares of common stock issued to the public (as presented in this prospectus) will increase by the aggregate number of shares of common stock purchased by the underwriters pursuant to such exercise. In addition, one-half of the net proceeds from any exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock will be paid to SEP I.

**Discounts and Commissions**

The shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession of not more than \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, of which up to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share may be reallocated to other dealers. After the initial offering, the public offering price, concession and reallocation to dealers may be changed.

**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes the underwriting discounts and commissions and the proceeds, before expenses, payable to us, both on a per share basis and in total, assuming either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares from us:

	Per Share	Without Option	Total With Option
Public offering price	\$		
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$		
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

We estimate that the expenses of this offering payable by us, not including underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$3 million.

**Indemnification of Underwriters**

The underwriting agreement provides that we will indemnify the underwriters against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the US federal securities laws, or contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

**Lock-Up Agreements**

We, our directors and executive officers, SEP I and Ross Exploration have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, that, without the prior written consent of Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C., we and they will not, during the period beginning on and including the date of this prospectus through and including the date that is the 180th day after the date of this prospectus, directly or indirectly:

issue (in the case of us), offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of any of our shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our shares, except that we may issue shares or any securities convertible or exchangeable into our shares as payment of any part of the purchase price for businesses that we acquire; provided that any recipient of such shares must agree in writing to be bound by these provisions for the remainder of the lock-up period;

in the case of us, file or cause the filing of any registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to any of our shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our stock (other than (i) any Rule 462(b) registration statement filed to register securities to be sold to the underwriters pursuant to the underwriting agreement, (ii) any registration statement on Form S-8 to register common stock or options to purchase common stock pursuant to the long-term incentive plan and (iii) any registration statement to which Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C. has consented to such filing, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, in connection with our entrance into a definitive agreement relating to an acquisition); or

enter into any swap or other agreement, arrangement, hedge or transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our shares,

whether any transaction described in any of the foregoing bullet points is to be settled by delivery of our common stock, other securities, in cash or otherwise; or publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing. Moreover, if:

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

during the last 17 days of the lock-up period, we issue an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to us occurs; or

## **Table of Contents**

prior to the expiration of the lock-up period, we announce that we will release earnings results or become aware that material news on a material event relating to us will occur during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the lock-up period,

the restrictions described in the immediately preceding sentence will continue to apply, subject to certain exceptions, until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event, as the case may be, unless the underwriter waives, in writing, that extension.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary above, SEP I is permitted to distribute its shares of our common stock to its partners at any time after the closing of the offering. If the recipient of our shares in such distribution is an affiliate of SEP I, such recipient will be bound by the terms of the lock-up agreement. If the recipient of our shares in such distribution is not an affiliate of SEP I, such recipient will not be bound by the lock-up agreement, but will be subject to the restrictions on resale described under Share Eligible for Future Sale.

Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C. may, in its sole discretion and at any time or from time to time, without notice, release all or any portion of the common stock or other securities subject to the lock-up agreements. Any determination to release any shares or other securities subject to the lock-up agreements would be based on a number of factors at the time of determination, which may include the market price of the shares, the liquidity of the trading market for the shares, general market conditions, the number of shares or other securities proposed to be sold or otherwise transferred and the timing, purpose and terms of the proposed sale or other transfer.

### **Electronic Distribution**

This prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part may be made available in electronic format on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters. The underwriters may agree to allocate a number of shares for sale to their online brokerage account holders. The shares will be allocated to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. In addition, shares may be sold by the underwriters to securities dealers who resell shares to online brokerage account holders. Other than the information set forth in this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, information contained in any website maintained by an underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been endorsed by us and should not be relied on by investors in deciding whether to purchase shares. The underwriters are not responsible for information contained in websites that they do not maintain.

### **Conflicts of Interest**

Affiliates of Macquarie Capital (USA) Inc. are lenders under SEP I's credit agreement and will receive more than 5% of the net proceeds of this offering in connection with the repayment of amounts under such credit agreement from the amounts received by SEP I in the formation transactions. Accordingly, this offering is being made in compliance with the requirements of Rule 5121 of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. In accordance with this rule, Simmons & Company International has assumed the responsibilities of acting as a qualified independent underwriter. In its role as a qualified independent underwriter, Simmons & Company International has participated in due diligence and the preparation of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Simmons & Company International will not receive any additional fees for serving as a qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. Such underwriter will not confirm sales of the shares to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the prior written approval of the customer. We have agreed to indemnify Simmons & Company International against certain liabilities incurred in connection with acting as a qualified independent underwriter, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

### **New York Stock Exchange**

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the NYSE under the symbol SN.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Stabilization**

In order to facilitate this offering of our shares, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of our shares. Specifically, the underwriters may sell more shares than they are obligated to purchase under the underwriting agreement, creating a short position. A short sale is covered if the short position is no greater than the number of shares available for purchase by the underwriters under their option to purchase additional shares from us. The underwriters may close out a covered short sale by exercising their option to purchase additional shares from us or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out a covered short sale, the underwriters may consider, among other things, the market price of shares compared to the price payable under their option to purchase additional shares from us. The underwriters may also sell shares in excess of the number of shares available under their option to purchase additional shares from us, creating a naked short position. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after the date of pricing of this offering that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.

As an additional means of facilitating this offering, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, shares in the open market to stabilize the price of our shares, so long as stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. The underwriting syndicate may also reclaim selling concessions allowed to an underwriter or a dealer for distributing shares in this offering if the underwriting syndicate repurchases previously distributed shares to cover syndicate short positions or to stabilize the price of the shares.

The foregoing transactions, if commenced, may raise or maintain the market price of our shares above independent market levels or prevent or retard a decline in the market price of the shares.

The foregoing transactions, if commenced, may be effected on the NYSE or otherwise. Neither we nor any of the underwriters makes any representation that the underwriters will engage in any of these transactions and these transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time without notice. Neither we nor any of the underwriters makes any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of the effect that the transactions described above, if commenced, may have on the market price of our shares.

### **Pricing of This Offering**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our shares. Consequently, the initial public offering price for our common stock was determined between us and Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C. The factors considered in determining the initial public offering price included:

prevailing market conditions;

our results of operations and financial condition;

financial and operating information and market valuations with respect to other companies that we and the representative of the underwriters believe to be comparable or similar to us;

the present state of our development; and

our future prospects.

An active trading market for our shares may not develop. It is possible that the market price of our shares after this offering will be less than the initial public offering price. In addition, the estimated initial public offering price range appearing on the cover of this preliminary prospectus is subject to change as a result of market conditions or other factors.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Notice to Investors**

**Notice to prospective investors in the European Economic Area**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area, or EEA, which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State ), with effect from, and including, the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the Relevant Implementation Date ), an offer to the public of our securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that, with effect from, and including, the Relevant Implementation Date, an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of our securities may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets, or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in our securities;

to any legal entity which has two or more of: (i) an average of at least 250 employees during the last (or, in Sweden, the last two) financial year(s); (ii) a total balance sheet of more than 43,000,000 and (iii) an annual net turnover of more than 50,000,000, as shown in its last (or, in Sweden, the last two) annual or consolidated accounts;

to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representative for any such offer; or

in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive provided that no such offer of our securities shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any underwriter or agent of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

As used above, the expression "offered to the public" in relation to any of our securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and our securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for our securities, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State; and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU. The EEA selling restriction is in addition to any other selling restrictions set out in this prospectus.

**Notice to prospective investors in the United Kingdom**

This prospectus is only being distributed to and is only directed at: (i) persons who are outside the United Kingdom; (ii) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the Order ); or (iii) high net worth companies, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons falling within (i)-(iii) together being referred to as relevant persons ). The shares are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such shares will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this prospectus or any of its contents.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Notice to prospective investors in Switzerland**

The prospectus does not constitute an issue prospectus pursuant to Article 652a or Article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations ( CO ) and the shares will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange. Therefore, the prospectus may not comply with the disclosure standards of the CO and/or the listing rules (including any prospectus schemes) of the SIX Swiss Exchange. Accordingly, the shares may not be offered to the public in or from Switzerland, but only to a selected and limited circle of investors, which do not subscribe to the shares with a view to distribution.

**Notice to prospective investors in France**

Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the shares described in this prospectus has been submitted to the clearance procedures of the Autorité des Marchés Financiers or of the competent authority of another member state of the European Economic Area and notified to the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the shares has been or will be:

released, issued, distributed or caused to be released, issued or distributed to the public in France; or

used in connection with any offer for subscription or sale of the shares to the public in France.

Such offers, sales and distributions will be made in France only:

to qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) or to a restricted circle of investors (cercle restreint d investisseurs), in each case investing for their own account, all as defined in, and in accordance with articles L.411-2, D.411-1, D.411-2, D.734-1, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Code monétaire et financier;

to investment services providers authorized to engage in portfolio management on behalf of third parties; or

in a transaction that, in accordance with article L.411-2-II-1<sup>o</sup>-or-2<sup>o</sup>-or 3<sup>o</sup> of the French Code monétaire et financier and article 211-2 of the General Regulations (Règlement Général) of the Autorité des Marchés Financiers, does not constitute a public offer (appel public à l épargne).

The shares may be resold directly or indirectly, only in compliance with articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 through L.621-8-3 of the French Code monétaire et financier.

**Notice to prospective investors in Australia**

This prospectus is not a formal disclosure document and has not been, nor will be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission. It does not purport to contain all information that an investor or their professional advisers would expect to find in a prospectus or other disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia)) for the purposes of Part 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia) or in a product disclosure statement for the purposes of Part 7.9 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia), in either case, in relation to the securities.

The securities are not being offered in Australia to retail clients as defined in sections 761G and 761GA of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia). This offering is being made in Australia solely to wholesale clients for the purposes of section 761G of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia) and, as such, no prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document in relation to the securities has been, or will be, prepared.

## **Table of Contents**

This prospectus does not constitute an offer in Australia other than to wholesale clients. By submitting an application for our securities, you represent and warrant to us that you are a wholesale client for the purposes of section 761G of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia). If any recipient of this prospectus is not a wholesale client, no offer of, or invitation to apply for, our securities shall be deemed to be made to such recipient and no applications for our securities will be accepted from such recipient. Any offer to a recipient in Australia, and any agreement arising from acceptance of such offer, is personal and may only be accepted by the recipient. In addition, by applying for our securities you undertake to us that, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the securities, you will not transfer any interest in the securities to any person in Australia other than to a wholesale client.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Hong Kong**

Our securities may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of this prospectus or any document other than (i) to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (ii) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a prospectus within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong). No advertisement, invitation or document relating to our securities may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere) which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to the securities which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Japan**

Our securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law ) and our securities will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan, or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan, or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Singapore**

This document has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore and in Singapore, the offer and sale of our securities is made pursuant to exemptions provided in sections 274 and 275 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore ( SFA ). Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of our securities may not be circulated or distributed, nor may our securities be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor as defined in Section 4A of the SFA pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person as defined in section 275(2) of the SFA pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to compliance with the conditions (if any) set forth in the SFA. Moreover, this document is not a prospectus as defined in the SFA. Accordingly, statutory liability under the SFA in relation to the content of prospectuses would not apply. Prospective investors in Singapore should consider carefully whether an investment in our securities is suitable for them.

**Table of Contents**

Where our securities are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

by a corporation (which is not an accredited investor as defined in Section 4A of the SFA) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

for a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor;

shares of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA, except:

to an institutional investor, for corporations under Section 274 of the SFA, or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to an offer that is made on terms that such shares of that corporation or such rights and interest in that trust are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction, whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets, and further for corporations, in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA;

where no consideration is given for the transfer; or

where the transfer is by operation of law.

In addition, investors in Singapore should note that the securities acquired by them are subject to resale and transfer restrictions specified under Section 276 of the SFA, and they, therefore, should seek their own legal advice before effecting any resale or transfer of their securities.

**Notice to prospective investors in Korea**

The shares may not be offered, sold and delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the Korea Securities and Exchange Act and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law and the decrees and regulations thereunder. The shares have not been registered with the Financial Services Commission of Korea for public offering in Korea. Furthermore, the shares may not be resold to Korean residents unless the purchaser of the shares complies with all applicable regulatory requirements (including but not limited to government approval requirements under the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law and its subordinate decrees and regulations) in connection with the purchase of the shares.

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of our common stock will be passed upon for us by Akin Gump Strauss Hauer & Feld LLP, Houston, Texas. Certain legal matters in connection with the shares of common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by Porter Hedges LLP, Houston, Texas.

**EXPERTS**

The historical financial statements of the Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to Sanchez Energy Corporation as of December 31, 2009 and 2010 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2010, included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The balance sheet of Sanchez Energy Corporation as of August 22, 2011 (date of inception) included in this prospectus has been so included in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The estimates of our proved reserves as of December 31, 2010 and June 30, 2011 are based on reserve reports prepared by Ryder Scott Company, L.P., independent petroleum engineers. These estimates are included in this prospectus in reliance upon the authority of the firm as experts in these matters.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 regarding our common stock. This prospectus does not contain all of the information found in the registration statement. For further information regarding us and the common stock offered by this prospectus, you may desire to review the full registration statement, including its exhibits and schedules, filed under the Securities Act. The registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, including its exhibits and schedules, may be inspected and copied at the public reference room maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of the materials may also be obtained from the SEC at prescribed rates by writing to the public reference room maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains a website on the Internet at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Our registration statement, of which this prospectus constitutes a part, can be downloaded from the SEC's website.

Upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance therewith, will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Such periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and web site of the SEC referred to above. Our website will be located at [www.sanchezenergycorp.com](http://www.sanchezenergycorp.com) following completion of this offering. You may access our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act with the SEC free of charge at our website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained on our website.

**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

*Oil and Natural Gas Properties to Be Transferred to Sanchez Energy Corporation*

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<i>Financial Statements:</i>	
<u>Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2009 and 2010 and as of September 30, 2011 (unaudited)</u>	F-3
<u>Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011 (unaudited)</u>	F-4
<u>Statements of Parent Net Investment for the years ended December 31 2008, 2009 and 2010 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 (unaudited)</u>	F-5
<u>Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011 (unaudited)</u>	F-6
<u>Notes to Financial Statements (unaudited as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011)</u>	F-7
<u>Unaudited Supplementary Information</u>	F-17
<i>Sanchez Energy Corporation</i>	
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-21
<i>Financial Statements:</i>	
<u>Balance Sheet as of August 22, 2011</u>	F-22
<u>Notes to Balance Sheet</u>	F-23



**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholder of Sanchez Energy Corporation

Houston, Texas

We have audited the accompanying carve-out balance sheets of the oil and natural gas properties to be transferred to Sanchez Energy Corporation (the Properties ) as of December 31, 2009 and 2010 and the related carve-out statements of operations, parent net investment, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2010. These financial statements are the responsibility of the management of the Properties. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Properties are not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of the internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting of the Properties. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the carve-out financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Properties as of December 31, 2009 and 2010, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2010 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 1, the Properties are not a stand-alone entity. The carve-out financial statements of the Properties reflect the assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses directly attributable to the Properties, as well as allocations deemed reasonable by management, to present the financial position, results of operations, changes in parent net investment, and cash flows of the Properties on a stand-alone basis and do not necessarily reflect the financial position, results of operations, changes in parent net investment, and cash flows of the Properties in the future or what they would have been had the Properties been a separate, stand-alone entity during the periods presented.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

Houston, Texas

September 1, 2011

**Table of Contents****Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to****Sanchez Energy Corporation****Balance Sheets**

	As of December 31,		As of	Pro Forma
	2009	2010	September 30, 2011 (Unaudited)	As of September 30, 2011 (Unaudited)
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Current assets:				
Oil and natural gas receivables	\$ 105,961	\$ 2,724,696	\$ 1,387,453	\$ 1,387,453
Derivative assets			2,634,185	2,634,185
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>105,961</b>	<b>2,724,696</b>	<b>4,021,638</b>	<b>4,021,638</b>
Oil and natural gas properties, at cost, using the full cost method:				
Unproved oil and gas properties	12,972,566	20,822,377	14,875,771	14,875,771
Proved oil and gas properties	1,226,266	5,674,392	24,697,569	24,697,569
<b>Total oil and gas properties, at cost</b>	<b>14,198,832</b>	<b>26,496,769</b>	<b>39,573,340</b>	<b>39,573,340</b>
Less: Accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization	(1,029,621)	(2,457,211)	(5,217,918)	(5,217,918)
<b>Total oil and gas properties, net</b>	<b>13,169,211</b>	<b>24,039,558</b>	<b>34,355,422</b>	<b>34,355,422</b>
Derivative assets			864,937	864,937
Deferred offering costs			439,122	439,122
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 13,275,172</b>	<b>\$ 26,764,254</b>	<b>\$ 39,681,119</b>	<b>\$ 39,681,119</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND PARENT NET INVESTMENT</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$ 47,267	\$ 4,542,455	\$ 2,793,524	\$ 2,793,524
Accounts payable-related entities			153,916	153,916
Deferred derivative liability			1,453,200	1,453,200
Distribution payable (Note 2)				50,000,000
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>47,267</b>	<b>4,542,455</b>	<b>4,400,640</b>	<b>54,400,640</b>
Deferred derivative liability			487,600	487,600
Asset retirement obligation	10,332	59,906	73,137	73,137
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>57,599</b>	<b>4,602,361</b>	<b>4,961,377</b>	<b>54,961,377</b>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)				
Parent net investment (deficit)	13,217,573	22,161,893	34,719,742	(15,280,258)
<b>Total liabilities and parent net investment</b>	<b>\$ 13,275,172</b>	<b>\$ 26,764,254</b>	<b>\$ 39,681,119</b>	<b>\$ 39,681,119</b>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*



**Table of Contents****Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to****Sanchez Energy Corporation****Statements of Operations**

	2008	Year Ended December 31, 2009	2010	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2010 (Unaudited)	2011 (Unaudited)
<b>REVENUES:</b>					
Oil sales	\$	\$ 241,214	\$ 4,404,241	\$ 1,464,618	\$ 9,432,863
Natural gas sales			149,153		436,553
Total revenues		241,214	4,553,394	1,464,618	9,869,416
<b>OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES:</b>					
Oil and natural gas production expenses		8,390	391,651	70,453	1,208,557
Production and ad valorem taxes, net		11,123	214,039	67,460	550,844
Depreciation, depletion, and amortization		415,457	1,427,590	323,505	2,760,707
Accretion expense		199	2,416	1,340	4,140
Impairment of oil and natural gas properties		614,164			
Gain on sale of oil and natural gas properties		(2,686,069)			
General and administrative	1,246,867	1,833,211	5,275,573	4,120,466	3,503,547
Total operating costs and expenses	1,246,867	196,475	7,311,269	4,583,224	8,027,795
Operating income (loss)	(1,246,867)	44,739	(2,757,875)	(3,118,606)	1,841,621
<b>OTHER INCOME:</b>					
Unrealized gain on derivatives					1,558,322
Net income (loss)	\$ (1,246,867)	\$ 44,739	\$ (2,757,875)	\$ (3,118,606)	\$ 3,399,943
<b>Pro forma earnings (loss) per share basic and diluted (Unaudited) (See Note 2)</b>					
Pro forma net earnings (loss) per common share, basic and diluted			\$ (0.11)	\$ (0.13)	\$ 0.14
Shares used in computing earnings per share			24,366,847	24,366,847	24,366,847

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**Table of Contents****Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to****Sanchez Energy Corporation****Statements of Parent Net Investment**

BALANCE, January 1, 2008	\$
Investment by parent	15,444,124
Net loss	(1,246,867)
BALANCE, December 31, 2008	14,197,257
Distribution to parent	(1,024,423)
Net income	44,739
BALANCE, December 31, 2009	13,217,573
Investment by parent	11,702,195
Net loss	(2,757,875)
BALANCE, December 31, 2010	22,161,893
Investment by parent (unaudited)	9,157,906
Net income (unaudited)	3,399,943
BALANCE, September 30, 2011 (unaudited)	\$ 34,719,742

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*

**Table of Contents****Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to****Sanchez Energy Corporation****Statements of Cash Flows**

	2008	Years ended December 31, 2009	2010	Nine months ended September 30, 2010 (Unaudited)	2011
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Net income (loss)	\$ (1,246,867)	\$ 44,739	\$ (2,757,875)	\$ (3,118,606)	\$ 3,399,943
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:					
Gain on sale of oil and natural gas properties		(2,686,069)			
Depreciation, depletion, and amortization		415,457	1,427,590	323,505	2,760,707
Impairment of oil and natural gas properties		614,164			
Accretion expense		199	2,416	1,340	4,140
Unrealized gain on derivatives					(1,558,322)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:					
Accounts receivable		(105,961)	(2,618,735)	(353,746)	1,337,243
Accounts payable		7,864	169,366	7,205	(3,745,734)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(1,246,867)	(1,709,607)	(3,777,238)	(3,140,302)	2,197,977
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Payments for oil and natural gas properties	(14,197,257)	(3,098,001)	(13,848,442)	(9,100,568)	(12,514,409)
Proceeds from sale of oil and natural gas properties		5,832,031	5,923,485		1,597,648
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(14,197,257)	2,734,030	(7,924,957)	(9,100,568)	(10,916,761)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Investment by (distribution to) parent	15,444,124	(1,024,423)	11,702,195	12,240,870	9,157,906
Deferred offering costs					(439,122)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	15,444,124	(1,024,423)	11,702,195	12,240,870	8,718,784
Increase in cash and cash equivalents					
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period					
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Asset retirement obligations	\$	\$ 10,133	\$ 47,158	\$ 14,435	\$ 9,091
Change in accrued capital expenditures	\$ 65,096	\$ (25,693)	\$ 4,325,822	\$ 1,217,232	\$ (2,150,719)
Deferred derivative liability	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 1,940,800

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.*



---

**Table of Contents**

**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to  
Sanchez Energy Corporation**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**1. Organization and Basis of Presentation**

***Basis of Presentation***

Sanchez Energy Partners I, LP ( SEP I ), a Delaware limited partnership, anticipates entering into an agreement to transfer certain of its unconventional oil and natural gas operations (the Properties ) to Sanchez Energy Corporation (the Company ) in exchange for shares of the Company s common stock and cash. The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on a carve-out basis from SEP I s accounts and reflect the historical accounts directly attributable to the Properties together with allocations of costs and expenses. The financial statements may not be indicative of future performance and may not reflect what their results of operations, financial position, and cash flows would have been had the Properties operated as an independent company. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ( U.S. GAAP ).

SEP Management I, LLC is the General Partner of SEP I and is a wholly owned subsidiary of Sanchez Oil & Gas Corporation ( SOG ). SOG is a private oil and gas company engaged in the exploration for and development of oil and natural gas. SOG is the operator of a significant portion of SEP I s oil and natural gas properties. Pursuant to a Management Services Agreement ( MSA ), SOG provides all employee, management, and administrative support to SEP I and, accordingly, a proportionate share of SOG s general and administrative costs have been allocated to the Properties. For purposes of these financial statements, the costs of these services associated with the Properties were allocated to the Properties primarily based on the ratio of capital expenditures between the entities to which SOG provides services and the Properties. However, other factors, such as time spent on general management services and producing property activities, were also considered in the allocation of these costs. Management believes such allocations are reasonable; however, they may not be indicative of the actual expense that would have been incurred had the Properties operated as an independent company for the periods presented. SOG will continue to provide these services to the Company under a structure similar to the existing MSA with SEP I.

***Interim Financial Information***

The unaudited financial statements for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2010 and 2011 have been prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP for interim financial reporting. In management s opinion, these unaudited financial statements include all adjustments necessary for a fair statement of the financial position of the Properties at September 30, 2011, results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011, changes in parent net investment for the nine months ended September 30, 2011, and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011.

Accounting measurements at interim dates inherently involve greater reliance on estimates than at year end and the results for the interim periods are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the full year due to several factors, including market conditions, estimates of reserves, drilling risks, geological risks, oil and natural gas supply and demand, market conditions, and potential production interruptions.



**Table of Contents**

**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to  
Sanchez Energy Corporation**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*Description of Business*

The Properties are primarily located in the oil window of the Eagle Ford Shale in Gonzalez, Zavala, and Frio Counties of Texas and operated by SOG. In addition, certain of the Properties located in the Haynesville Shale in north central Louisiana, which is primarily a natural gas play, and an undeveloped acreage position in Northern Montana are not operated by SOG. The principal markets for the Properties' products are the sale of such products at the wellhead or by transporting production to purchasers' purchase points.

*Oil and Natural Gas Receivables*

At December 31, 2009 and 2010, accounts receivable balances of \$105,961 and \$2,724,696, respectively, associated with the Properties were comprised of oil and natural gas production revenues for the months of November and December 2009 and 2010, respectively. At September 30, 2011, the accounts receivable balance associated with the Properties was \$1,387,453. The Properties do not have any off-balance-sheet credit exposure related to its customers. Receivables from the sale of oil and natural gas are generally unsecured. Allowances for doubtful accounts are determined based on management's assessment of the creditworthiness of the customer. Receivables are considered past due if full payment is not received by the contractual due date. Past due accounts are written off against the allowance for doubtful accounts only after all the collection attempts have been exhausted. At December 31, 2009 and 2010, and September 30, 2011, management believed that all balances were fully collectible and no allowance for doubtful accounts was deemed necessary.

*Oil and Natural Gas Properties*

Oil and natural gas properties are accounted for under the full cost method of accounting whereby all costs associated with acquisition, exploration, and development of oil and natural gas reserves are capitalized.

Under full cost accounting rules, capitalized costs, less accumulated amortization, shall not exceed an amount (the ceiling) equal to the sum of: (i) the present value of estimated future net revenues less future production, development, site restoration, and abandonment costs derived based on current costs assuming continuation of existing economic conditions and computed using a discount factor of ten percent; (ii) the cost of properties not being amortized; and (iii) the lower of cost or estimated fair value of unproved properties included in the costs being amortized. If unamortized costs capitalized within the cost pool exceed the ceiling, the excess is charged to expense and separately disclosed during the period in which the excess occurs. Amounts thus required to be written off are not reinstated for any subsequent increase in the cost center ceiling. Impairment expense of \$614,164 was recorded during the year ended December 31, 2009. No impairment expense was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2008 or 2010 or for the nine month periods ended September 30, 2010 or 2011.

Depreciation, depletion and amortization is provided using the unit-of-production method based upon estimates of proved oil and natural gas reserves with oil and natural gas production being converted to a common unit of measure based upon their relative energy content. All capitalized costs of oil and natural gas properties, including the estimated future costs to develop proved reserves, are amortized using the units-of-production method based on total proved reserves. Investments in unproved properties and major development projects are not amortized until proved reserves associated with the projects can be determined or until impairment occurs. If the results of

**Table of Contents**

**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to  
Sanchez Energy Corporation**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

an assessment indicate that the properties are impaired, the amount of the impairment is added to the capitalized costs to be amortized. Once the assessment of unproved properties is complete and when major development projects are evaluated, the costs previously excluded from amortization are transferred to the full cost pool and amortization begins. The amortizable base includes estimated future development costs and where significant, dismantlement, restoration and abandonment costs, net of estimated salvage value.

In arriving at depletion rates under the unit-of-production method, the quantities of recoverable oil and natural gas reserves are established based on estimates made by internal and third party geologists and engineers, which require significant judgment as does the projection of future production volumes and levels of future costs, including future development costs. In addition, considerable judgment is necessary in determining when unproved properties become impaired and in determining the existence of proved reserves once a well has been drilled. All of these judgments may have significant impact on the calculation of depletion and impairment expense.

Sales of proved and unproved properties are accounted for as adjustments of capitalized costs with no gain or loss recognized, unless such adjustments would significantly alter the relationship between capitalized costs and proved oil and natural gas reserves, in which case the gain or loss is recognized in the statement of operations. In December 2009, a portion of certain unevaluated oil and natural gas acreage was sold for cash of \$5,000,031. Because a reduction in the full cost pool by the net sales proceeds would have significantly altered the relationship between capitalized costs and proved reserves, the sale was considered significant and a \$2,686,069 gain was recorded in the statement of operations.

In November 2010, certain unevaluated oil and natural gas acreage was sold for cash of \$5,923,485 in a transaction not considered significant under the full cost accounting rules, resulting in a reduction to the full cost pool by the amount of the proceeds. In February 2011, certain unevaluated oil and natural gas acreage was sold for cash of \$1,597,648 in a transaction not considered significant under the full cost accounting rules, resulting in a reduction to the full cost pool by the amount of the proceeds.

Unproved properties not subject to amortization at December 31, 2009, and 2010 consisted of acquired leasehold interests obtained through direct purchases, associated seismic costs on some of these leasehold positions, and development costs (December 31, 2010) associated with an in-progress drilling project that had not been evaluated. Unproved properties are identified on a project basis, with a project being an area in which significant leasehold interests are acquired within a contiguous area. Unproved properties are reviewed periodically by management and transferred into the full cost pool subject to amortization when management determines that a project area has been evaluated through drilling operations or a thorough geologic evaluation. The unproved properties at each year end had not been evaluated to determine whether hydrocarbons were present and capable of being economically produced.

Based on management's review, 35%, 28% and 30% of the unproved property balance at December 31, 2010 is expected to be included in the amortization base during the years 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The remaining balances in unproved properties relate to project areas that will not be thoroughly evaluated until after 2013, and represent leasehold interests that have expiration dates beginning in 2017.

Table of Contents

## Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to Sanchez Energy Corporation

### Notes to Financial Statements

The table below sets forth the cost of unproved properties excluded from the amortization base as of December 31, 2010 and notes the year in which the associated costs were incurred:

	Year of Acquisition			Total
	2008	2009	2010	
Leasehold acquisition cost	\$ 5,269,173	\$ 295,023	\$ 7,087,804	\$ 12,652,000
Exploration cost	4,028,173	1,752,803	2,389,401	8,170,377
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 9,297,346</b>	<b>\$ 2,047,826</b>	<b>\$ 9,477,205</b>	<b>\$ 20,822,377</b>

#### *Oil and Natural Gas Reserve Quantities*

Estimates of oil and natural gas reserves associated with the Properties as of December 31, 2009 and 2010 are based on reports submitted by Ryder Scott Company, LP ( "Ryder Scott").

Estimates of proved reserves are based on the quantities of oil and natural gas that engineering and geological analyses demonstrate, with reasonable certainty, to be recoverable from established reservoirs in the future under current operating and economic parameters. Ryder Scott has historically prepared a reserve and economic evaluation of all SEP I's properties, utilizing information provided to it by management and other information available, including information from the operator of the property.

In January 2010, the FASB issued an update to the Oil and Gas topic, which aligns the oil and natural gas reserve estimation and disclosure requirements with the requirements in the SEC's final rule, *Modernization of the Oil and Gas Reporting Requirements* (the "Final Rule"). The Final Rule was issued on December 31, 2008. The Final Rule is intended to provide investors with a more meaningful and comprehensive understanding of oil and natural gas reserves, which should help investors evaluate the relative value of oil and natural gas companies.

The Final Rule permits the use of new technologies to determine proved reserve estimates if those technologies have been demonstrated empirically to lead to reliable conclusions about reserve volume estimates. The Final Rule also allows, but does not require, companies to disclose their probable and possible reserves to investors in documents filed with the SEC.

In addition, the new disclosure requirements require companies to report oil and natural gas reserves using an average price based upon the prior 12 month first day of the month price rather than a year-end price. The Final Rule became effective for fiscal years ending on or after December 31, 2009.

Reserves and their relation to estimated future net cash flows impact the Properties' depletion and impairment calculations. As a result, adjustments to depletion and impairment are made concurrently with changes to reserve estimates. The reserve estimates and the projected cash flows derived from these reserve estimates are prepared in accordance with SEC guidelines. The independent engineering firm noted above adheres to the same guidelines when preparing their reserve reports. The accuracy of the reserve estimates associated with the Properties is a function of many factors including the quality and quantity of available data, the interpretation of that data, the accuracy of various mandated economic assumptions, and the judgments of the individuals preparing the estimates, all of which could deviate significantly from actual results. As such, reserve estimates may materially vary from the ultimate quantities of oil and natural gas eventually recovered.

**Table of Contents**

**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to  
Sanchez Energy Corporation**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

***Revenue Recognition***

Oil and natural gas sales are recognized when production is sold to a purchaser at a fixed or determinable price, delivery has occurred, title has transferred, and collectability of the revenue is probable. Delivery occurs and title is transferred when production has been delivered to a pipeline, railcar or truck, or a tanker lifting has occurred. The sales method of accounting is used for oil and natural gas sales from the Properties. Oil and natural gas imbalances are generated on properties for which two or more owners have the right to take production in-kind and, in doing so, take more or less than their respective entitled percentage. As of December 31, 2009 and 2010, there were no significant oil and natural gas imbalances associated with the Properties.

***General and Administrative Expenses***

The accompanying financial statements reflect the direct historical revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and other financial data of the Properties. In addition to the direct revenues and expenses of the Properties, the financial statements reflect an allocated portion of the actual costs incurred by SOG in general and administrative ( G&A ) expenses in the accompanying financial statements.

A wide range of formulas for G&A allocation were considered. Management believes the most accurate and transparent method of allocating G&A expenses is based on the approximate ratio of capital expenditures between the entities to which SOG provides services. Other factors, such as time spent on general management services and producing property activities, were also considered in the allocation of these costs. Using this method, and considering other factors, G&A expense allocated to the Properties for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010 was \$1,214,199, \$1,702,692 and \$5,077,728, respectively. G&A expense allocated to the Properties for the nine months ended September 30, 2010 and 2011 was \$3,939,803 and \$3,092,211, respectively.

***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

Financial instruments not carried at fair value consist of accounts receivable and accounts payable. The carrying amounts of the accounts receivable and accounts payable approximate fair value due to the highly liquid nature of these short-term instruments.

***Use of Estimates***

The accompanying financial statements are prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP which require management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant assumptions are required in the quantification and valuation of proved oil and natural gas reserves, which as described herein may affect the amount at which oil and natural gas properties are recorded and related depreciation, depletion and amortization are calculated. Other significant estimates include but are not limited to the valuation of commodity derivatives, asset retirement obligations, and the allocation of general and administrative expenses. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

***Environmental Expenditures***

The Properties are subject to extensive federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations. These laws regulate the discharge of materials into the environment and may require the Properties to remove or mitigate the

**Table of Contents**

**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to  
Sanchez Energy Corporation**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

environmental effects of the disposal or release of petroleum or chemical substances at various sites. Environmental expenditures are expensed or capitalized depending on their future economic benefit. Expenditures that relate to an existing condition caused by past operations and that have no future economic benefits are expensed. Liabilities for expenditures of a non-capital nature are recorded when environmental assessment and or remediation is probable, and the costs can be reasonably estimated. Such liabilities are generally not discounted unless the timing of cash payments for the liability or component are fixed or reliably determinable.

Liabilities for loss contingencies, including environmental remediation costs arising from claims, assessments, litigation, fines, and penalties and other sources, are recorded when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the assessment and/or remediation can be reasonably estimated. Recoveries for environmental remediation costs from third parties, which are probable of realization, are separately recorded and are not offset against the related environmental liability.

Management believes they are currently in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations associated with the Properties. Accordingly, no environmental remediation liability or loss associated with the Properties was recorded as of December 31, 2009 and 2010, and as of September 30, 2011.

***Derivative Transactions***

At times, commodity derivative instruments may be utilized to manage exposure to fluctuations in the underlying commodity prices for the production sold from the Properties. The carrying amounts of derivative assets and liabilities reported on the balance sheet as of September 30, 2011 are the estimated fair values of the derivative instruments. Management sets and implements all of the hedging policies associated with the Properties, including volumes, types of instruments and counterparties, on a monthly basis. These derivative transactions are not designated as cash flow hedges. Accordingly, these derivative contracts are marked-to-market and any changes in the estimated values of derivative contracts held at the balance sheet date are recognized in the statement of operations as realized and unrealized gains or losses on derivative contracts.

In April, 2011, based on increased oil production from the Properties and the commitment to continue an aggressive drilling program in the Eagle Ford Shale, certain crude oil put spread derivatives were entered into covering oil production for calendar year 2012. The derivatives included the purchase of puts with a strike price of \$90 per barrel on 1,000 barrels per day and the corresponding sale of puts with a strike price of \$70 per barrel for 1,000 barrels per day. The net cost of the put spread was \$1,940,800 and will be paid monthly over the course of 2012 coincident with the monthly settlements of the put spread transactions.

An unrealized gain on the above derivatives in the amount of \$1,558,322 was recorded during the nine months ended September 30, 2011. No derivative transactions were associated with or allocated to the Properties during the years 2008, 2009 or 2010.

***Income Taxes***

The Properties have historically been owned by a limited partnership that is not a taxable entity and does not directly pay federal income taxes. Their taxable income or loss, which may vary substantially from the net income or net loss reported in the statements of operations, is allocated to the limited and general partners of SEP

**Table of Contents**

**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to  
Sanchez Energy Corporation**

**Notes to Financial Statements**

I. Accordingly, no recognition has been given to federal income taxes associated with the Properties. The aggregate net book basis of the net assets exceeded the aggregate net tax basis by \$3,111,781, \$8,214,159 and \$16,404,181 at December 31, 2009 and 2010, and at September 30, 2011, respectively.

***Pro Forma Data (Unaudited)***

***Change in Tax Status***

When the transfer to the Company is completed, the Properties' operations will become subject to federal and state income taxes. Had the Properties been subject to income taxes during the periods covered by the accompanying financial statements, on a pro forma basis, they would have recognized no net benefits or provisions for income taxes. All amounts that would otherwise have been recognized would have been offset by corresponding provisions for or reductions of valuation allowances. Such valuation allowances would have been necessary because insufficient evidence would have existed to conclude that it was more likely than not that the Properties' net deferred income tax assets could have been recognized. Had the transfer been completed as of September 30, 2011, it is estimated that, on a pro forma basis, a deferred income tax asset, related primarily to an excess of tax over book basis in oil and natural gas properties, of approximately \$12.1 million would have been recorded. Similarly, this amount would have been offset by a valuation allowance in an equal amount.

***Distribution***

The Company anticipates acquiring the Properties in exchange for shares of its common stock and cash. The transaction will be accounted for at carryover basis because the Properties and the Company are under common control. Accordingly, the \$50,000,000 cash payment to be made will be reflected in the financial statements as a distribution. The accompanying pro forma balance sheet reflects the reduction in the parent net investment and corresponding liability that would have been recognized had the transaction occurred as of September 30, 2011.

***Earnings per Share***

Pro forma earnings (loss) per share of common stock are determined by dividing the pro forma net income (loss) by 24,366,847 shares, which is the sum of the number of shares of common stock to be issued to SEP I in exchange for the Properties plus the number of shares of common stock expected to be sold in the offering described in the prospectus of which these financial statements are a part in order to raise sufficient proceeds to fund the cash to be paid in exchange for the Properties. All shares were assumed to have been outstanding since the beginning of the periods presented. Basic and diluted pro forma net earnings per share are the same, as there are no potentially dilutive shares for any period presented.

***Subsequent Events***

Management has evaluated events and transactions associated with the Properties after the balance sheet date through November 25, 2011, the date these financial statements were issued.

**3. Asset Retirement Obligations**

Asset retirement obligations represent the present value of the estimated cash flows expected to be incurred to plug, abandon and remediate producing properties, excluding salvage values, at the end of their productive lives in accordance with applicable laws. The significant unobservable inputs to this fair value measurement include



Table of Contents**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to****Sanchez Energy Corporation****Notes to Financial Statements**

estimates of plugging, abandonment, remediation costs, and well life. The inputs are calculated based on historical data as well as current estimates. When the liability is initially recorded, the entity increases the carrying amount of the related long-lived asset. Over time, accretion of the liability is recognized each period, and the capitalized cost is amortized over the useful life of the related asset. Upon settlement of the liability, any gain or loss is treated as an adjustment to the full cost pool.

One well was drilled in late 2009 and additional wells were drilled in 2010 and 2011. The following represents the changes to the asset retirement obligation for the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,
	2009	2010	2011
Balance, beginning of period	\$	\$ 10,332	\$ 59,906
Liabilities incurred during period	10,133	47,158	9,091
Accretion of expense	199	2,416	4,140
Balance, end of period	\$ 10,332	\$ 59,906	\$ 73,137

**4. Related Party Transactions**

As noted previously, SOG, an affiliated company, pursuant to an MSA, provides all employee, management, and administrative support to SEP I, and a portion of its total general and administrative expenses has been allocated to the Properties.

**5. Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

Measurements of fair value of derivative instruments are classified according to the fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs to the valuation techniques used to measure fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received upon the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Fair value measurements are classified and disclosed in one of the following categories:

**Level 1:** Measured based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities. Active markets are considered those in which transactions for the assets or liabilities occur in sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

**Level 2:** Measured based on quoted prices in markets that are not active, or inputs which are observable, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability. This category includes those derivative instruments that can be valued using observable market data. Substantially all of these inputs are observable in the marketplace throughout the term of the derivative instrument, can be derived from observable data, or supported by observable levels at which transactions are executed in the marketplace.

**Level 3:** Measured based on prices or valuation models that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and less observable from objective sources (i.e. supported by little or no market





Table of Contents**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to****Sanchez Energy Corporation****Notes to Financial Statements**

activity). The valuation models used to value derivatives associated with the Properties are primarily industry standard models that consider various inputs including: (a) quoted forward prices for commodities, (b) time value, and (c) current market and contractual prices for the underlying instruments, as well as other relevant economic measures. Although third party quotes are utilized to assess the reasonableness of the prices and valuation techniques, there is not sufficient corroborating evidence to support classifying these assets and liabilities as Level 2.

Financial assets and liabilities are classified based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Management's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment, and may affect the valuation of the fair value of assets and liabilities and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels. As of December 31, 2009 and 2010, there were no financial assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

***Derivatives***

At September 30, 2011, the derivative contracts associated with the Properties were classified as noted in the table below:

Description	Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total Carrying Value
Oil Put Spread	\$	\$	\$ 3,499,122	\$ 3,499,122
Total	\$	\$	\$ 3,499,122	\$ 3,499,122

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of changes in the fair value of derivative assets and liabilities classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy during the nine months ended September 30, 2011:

	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Beginning balance	\$
Additions	1,940,800
Unrealized gains	1,558,322
Ending balance	\$ 3,499,122
Change in unrealized gains included in earnings relating to derivatives still held at period end	\$ 1,558,322

***Non-Financial Assets and Liabilities***

## Edgar Filing: Sanchez Energy Corp - Form S-1/A

The fair value of non-financial assets and liabilities, such as asset retirement obligations and impairments of unevaluated oil and natural gas properties, are recognized on a non-recurring basis. See Notes 2 and 3 for further information.

F-15

Table of Contents

## Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to Sanchez Energy Corporation

### Notes to Financial Statements

#### 6. Sales to Major Customers

Oil and natural gas production representing 10% or more of total revenues associated with the Properties for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2010 was sold to the following major customers:

	2009	2010
Customer A	100%	
Customer B		81%
Customer C		19%

Production is normally sold to relatively few customers. Substantially all of the customers that purchase production associated with the Properties are concentrated in the oil and natural gas industry and revenue can be materially affected by current economic conditions, the price of certain commodities such as crude oil and natural gas and the availability of alternate purchasers. Management believes the loss of any of their major customers would not have a long-term material adverse effect on their operations.

#### 7. Commitments and Contingencies

From time to time, SEP I and SOG may be involved in lawsuits that arise in the normal course of their businesses which may affect the Properties. It is the opinion of management and counsel that the outcome of any such lawsuits will not materially affect the financial position and operations of the Properties.

**Table of Contents**

**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to  
Sanchez Energy Corporation  
Unaudited Supplementary Information**

**Supplemental oil and natural gas information**

The following information represents estimates of proved reserves associated with the Properties as of December 31, 2009 and 2010. The Properties had no proved reserves at year end 2008. Proved reserves for all periods presented were estimated in accordance with the guidelines established by the SEC and the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ). The rules effective for fiscal years ended on or after December 31, 2009 require SEC reporting companies to prepare their reserve estimates based on using the average prices during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered in the report, determined as the unweighted arithmetic average of the prices in effect on the first-day-of-the month for each month within such period, unless prices were defined by contractual arrangements. The product prices used to determine the future gross revenues for each property reflect adjustments to the benchmark prices for gravity, quality, local conditions, and/or distance from the market. The pricing used for the estimates of the Properties' reserves of oil and condensate as of December 31, 2009 and 2010 was based on an unweighted twelve month West Texas Intermediate posted price of \$61.18 and \$79.43, respectively. For natural gas the average price was based on an unweighted twelve month Henry Hub spot natural gas price average of \$3.86 and \$4.38 as of December 31, 2009 and 2010, respectively.

Proved reserves are those quantities of oil and natural gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

Proved developed reserves are proved reserves that can be expected to be recovered through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared with the cost of a new well.

Proved undeveloped reserves are reserves that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required. Reserves on undrilled acreage are limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of producing economic quantities at a greater distance. Only those undrilled locations that are scheduled to be drilled within five years pursuant to a development plan can be allocated to undeveloped reserves.

Estimates of proved developed and undeveloped reserves as of December 31, 2009 and December 31, 2010 are based on estimates made by the independent engineers, Ryder Scott.

**Table of Contents**

**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to  
Sanchez Energy Corporation  
Unaudited Supplementary Information**

***Capitalized costs relating to oil and gas producing activities***

The following table sets forth the capitalized costs associated with the Properties as of the dates presented:

	2008	As of December 31, 2009	2010
<b>Oil and Natural Gas Properties:</b>			
Unproved	\$ 14,262,353	\$ 12,972,566	\$ 20,822,377
Proved		1,226,266	5,674,392
<b>Total Oil and Natural Gas Properties</b>	<b>14,262,353</b>	<b>14,198,832</b>	<b>26,496,769</b>
<b>Less Accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization</b>		<b>(1,029,621)</b>	<b>(2,457,211)</b>
<b>Net oil and natural gas properties capitalized</b>	<b>\$ 14,262,353</b>	<b>\$ 13,169,211</b>	<b>\$ 24,039,558</b>

***Costs incurred in oil and natural gas property acquisition, exploration, and development activities***

The following table sets forth costs incurred associated with the Properties for the periods presented.

	2008	Year Ended December 31, 2009	2010
<b>Unproved property acquisition costs</b>	<b>\$ 10,234,180</b>	<b>\$ 346,166</b>	<b>\$ 8,964,129</b>
<b>Exploration costs (1)</b>	<b>4,028,173</b>	<b>2,736,275</b>	<b>6,377,467</b>
<b>Development costs</b>			<b>2,879,826</b>
<b>Total Costs Incurred</b>	<b>\$ 14,262,353</b>	<b>\$ 3,082,441</b>	<b>\$ 18,221,422</b>

(1) Includes seismic costs of \$4,028,173, \$1,752,803, and \$249,323 for 2008, 2009, and 2010, respectively.

Table of Contents

**Oil and Natural Gas Properties to be Transferred to  
Sanchez Energy Corporation  
Unaudited Supplementary Information**

*Net proved and proved developed reserve quantities summary*

The following table sets forth the net proved and proved developed reserves activity for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2010. No proved reserves were associated with the Properties at December 31, 2008.

**Proved developed and undeveloped reserves:**

	Oil (Bo)	Gas (Mcf s)	Bo Oil Equivalent (1)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2008</b>			
Extensions and discoveries	8,998	5,525	9,919
Production	(3,360)		(3,360)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2009</b>	5,638	5,525	6,559
Revisions of previous estimates	(74)	(5,525)	(995)
Extensions and discoveries	2,681,208	2,684,354	3,128,600
Production	(55,808)	(31,854)	(61,117)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2010</b>	2,630,964	2,652,500	3,073,047
<b>Proved developed reserves:</b>			
As of December 31, 2009	5,638	5,525	6,559
As of December 31, 2010	361,983	1,540,698	618,766

**Proved undeveloped reserves:<sup>(2)</sup>**